

# Encyclopedia of Japanese History version 0.3.2

compiled by Chris Spackman

January 21, 2003



# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Frontmatter</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Main Entries: Abe—Zeami</b>	<b>19</b>
<b>A</b>	<b>Chronological List of Emperors</b>	<b>349</b>
<b>B</b>	<b>Prime Ministers, 1885 to Present</b>	<b>353</b>
<b>C</b>	<b>Alphabetical List of the Prefectures</b>	<b>357</b>
<b>D</b>	<b>Provinces and Corresponding Prefectures</b>	<b>359</b>
<b>E</b>	<b>Chronological List of <i>Nengo</i></b>	<b>363</b>
<b>F</b>	<b>List of the Shōgun</b>	<b>371</b>
<b>G</b>	<b>GNU Free Documentation License</b>	<b>373</b>
	<b>Bibliography</b>	<b>383</b>
	<b>Index</b>	<b>385</b>



# **Chapter 1**

## **Frontmatter**

### **Copyright Notice**

Copyright © 2002 Chris Spackman

Permission is granted to copy, distribute and/or modify this document under the terms of the GNU Free Documentation License, Version 1.1 or any later version published by the Free Software Foundation; with no Invariant Sections, with no Front-Cover Texts, and with no Back-Cover Texts. A copy of the license is included in the section entitled “GNU Free Documentation License.”

## Credits

The following people have contributed to this encyclopedia:

Carl F. Kelley

Seige of Kozuki entry

W. G. Sheftall (sheftall AT ia.inf.shizuoka.ac.jp)

Imperial Way Faction entry

February 26th Revolt entry

## History

This encyclopedia started as a web site back in 1998. As I added more and more pages, the limitations of html for a large project began to show, so in late 2000 I switched everything over to L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X.

This work was originally published under the Open Content License but I republished it under the GNU Free Documentation License in March 2001. Please see the copyright section and the GNU License at the back of the book for more details.

### 0.3.2

This encyclopedia now has three entries, provided by two new contributors. Yeah! Tremendous thanks to Carl F. Kelley and W. G. Sheftall. See the Credits section for more info.

I've added basic info on all of the old provinces and dates for a lot of entries, especially many of the emperors.

Lots of other good stuff. See the section **Changes** on page 11 for a complete list of all the files that have changed between 0.3.1 and 0.3.2.

### 0.3.1

There are several new appendices, one of which is the list of emperors that used to be included in the emperor entry. Also, the encyclopedia now includes English versions of both of the Japanese constitutions.

This version adopted a totally new system for managing the files. Each entry is now an individual file. Each entry should now have at least one mention in the index and they should all also have labels.

I found a few emperors and a few *nengo* that I had missed before. Also added the names of provinces, although no info for them yet.

See the section **Changes** on page 11 for a complete list of all the files that have changed between the previous version and this version.

## About

Please direct questions, bug reports (factual mistakes in the text, for example), or suggestions concerning this work to Chris Spackman (spackman@openhistory.org). Please specify which version of the work you are using. The newest version will always be available at [www.openhistory.org](http://www.openhistory.org).

This encyclopedia is continually under development and anyone is welcome to contribute.

## Preface

I hope you find this resource useful.

Libraries are still the best research tool; they beat the internet hands down. Unfortunately, most everything in them is copyrighted. Being copyrighted is not in and of itself a bad thing—this encyclopedia is copyrighted—but it does mean that such resources are only updated or made available in new media at the whim of the copyright holder. Even copyright holders with the best of intentions and purest of motives cannot always keep up with new technologies (who has time to teach, do research, write, and convert their old books to new formats?) and today’s “content” companies do not have the best of intentions. Anyhow, this resource is copylefted for your protection.

One advantage that the internet has over libraries is that it is both a repository of information and a method of communication. Actually, the Net is first and foremost about communication — sharing information is just one-way communication. Add the incredible storage capacity of today’s computers, and access to information should not be a problem. Digital copies of any information can be made available to anyone anywhere.

The advantages are obvious: almost real-time communication between the people who create the content, regardless of where they are in the world. This should have revolutionized the study of history, as it has the computer science world (think Linux), long before now.

Why hasn’t it? Inertia? Short-sightedness? Technophobia? Maybe that is something future historians can write about. OpenHistory.org and this encyclopedia are my contribution to the revolution.



## Using this Encyclopedia

**Warning:** This encyclopedia is continually under construction. It is currently alpha quality, so if you are using it, please consider everything here as suspect and double and triple check it. Seriously, this is not a joke. There are bound to be many mistakes in here—if you find one let me know so we can fix it.

The entries are in English alphabetical order, in letter order. Long vowels and spaces between words (the family name and the given name, for example) are ignored. Punctuation is ignored. This means that (to borrow an example from the `makeindex` man page) “seal” comes before “sea lion”.

Which reminds me: names as entry titles are of course listed with family name first, followed by given name. All Japanese and Chinese names are this way in the text of entries as well. That is, they follow standard Japanese and Chinese practice.

Currently, in the index, long vowels are ignored. So, Mōri in the main text might be Mori in the index. I only recently discovered how to get the `makeindex` program to ignore the `\=` and am in the process of converting previous entries to add long vowels for index entries. So for the moment, some entries will have long vowels and some won't.

Also in the index, **bold face** indicates the main entry for that term. A regular font face indicates a mention of the term in another entry. Again, I have only recently begun implementing this and it is far from finished — so most entries do not have any bold face page numbers in the index at all.

### Note on Dates (Important! Please READ THIS!!)

Some of the sources from which this encyclopedia is compiled are Japanese and use Japanese dates for events. Unfortunately, the Japanese used a less-than-perfect lunar calendar until the 1870s. As a result, the dates listed for events from more than about 130 years ago can seem misleading when compared with dates for the same event from an American or other ‘Western’ source. So, for example, Bryant (and probably everyone else in America) lists the Battle of Sekigahara as taking place in October while Japanese sources say that it took place in September.

In time I hope to have both dates listed, but that is not going to happen soon.

As a convenience, I have converted phrases like “fifth day of the second month” to “5 February”.

## Sources

Currently, I have compiled this encyclopedia mostly from:

- Janet Hunter's *Encyclopedia of Modern History*[4] for people and events from modern history.
- Stephen Turnbull's *Samurai Sourcebook*[16] for the Sengoku Period and samurai in general.
- The Samurai Archives homepage at:  
<http://www.angelfire.com/realm/kitsuno01/index.html>  
A great site with lots of information about samurai and the Sengoku Period.
- E. Papinot's "Historical and Geographical Dictionary of Japan"[9] is a bit dated but has wonderfully detailed information on topics that tend to get ignored these days.
- Most if not all of the data for prefecture entries is from Noritaka Yagasaki's *Japan: Geographical Perspectives on an Island Nation*, 3rd Edition, published by Teikoku-Shoin, 1997.
- There are several very helpful tables at the back of *New Nelson's Kanji Encyclopedia*, which I have used to double and triple check a lot of the data about *nengo* and emperors.

This is not meant to be a comprehensive list. At the moment, I am still compiling lists of names, events, and whatever, and not doing as much writing about those people or events. In the future, when I start fleshing out the entries more, I will make greater use of the other books listed in *japanese\_history.bib*.

## Changes

Here is a list of all the entries that have been added or changed since the previous version of this encyclopedia. “Changed” could be anything from correcting a spelling mistake to rewriting or adding entire sections of the entry.

In general, I do not include entries here if only some minor  $\text{\LaTeX}$  markup was changed—for example, fixing or adding an index entry or adding a label.

Version 0.3.1 introduces a new method of organizing the entries for this encyclopedia. Each entry is now an individual  $\text{\LaTeX}$  file. One of the benefits of the new system is that adding new entries will involve a lot less typing. It will also make tracking changes much easier and more accurate. For people using the `ps` or `pdf` files, the changes should not be noticeable. However, it is possible that, in the change-over, some entries which were not changed had their names added to this list or that entries that were changed were inadvertently left off the list.

## New Files

abolition_of_the_domains	burakumin
aikokusha	bushido
ainu	cairo_declaration
aizawa_incident	changkufeng_incident
aizu-han	charter_oath
akamatsu_sadanori	chemulpo_treaty_of
akita_incident	chichibu_incident
amagasaki_castle	chichibu_prince
amaku_saku_incident	choshu-han
amamiya_silk_mill_dispute	christianity
anglo-japanese_alliance	chuo_koron
annexation_of_korea	confucianism
anpo	conscription
arishima_takeo	dajokan_system
awa_province_chiba	dazai_osamu
awa_province_tokushima	dejima
bikini_incident	deshima
blood_league	eta
boissonade_gustave_emile	extra-territoriality
bombardment_of_shimonoseki	february_26_revolt
boshin_war	financial_crisis_of_1927
boxer_rebellion	forty-seven_ronin
bunmei_kaika	fudai

fujiwara\_yoritsuga  
 futabatei\_shimei  
 gamo\_tadasato  
 gamo\_tadatomo  
 ganryaku  
 gekokujo  
 grant\_ulysses\_s  
 higuchi\_ichiyo  
 hinin  
 hiroshima\_castle  
 hishinuma\_goro  
 hojo\_sadatoki  
 hojo\_soun  
 hojo\_ujitsuna  
 imperial\_japanese\_navy  
 imperial\_reservists\_association  
 imperial\_way\_faction  
 ishikawa\_takuboku  
 jo\_1222  
 jo\_1652  
 jomon  
 kaishinto  
 kasugayama-han  
 kawabata\_yasunari  
 kobu\_gattai  
 kodoha  
 kokuryukai  
 kotoku  
 kunohe\_masazane  
 kyuushuu\_campaign  
 maibara\_city  
 manchurian\_incident  
 marco\_polo\_bridge\_incident  
 matsusaka-han  
 matsuyama-han  
 matsuzaka-han  
 may\_fifteen\_incident  
 may\_fourth\_movement  
 meiji\_constitution  
 miike\_coal\_mine  
 mining  
 minshu\_shakaito  
 mitsui

mori\_takamoto  
 mori\_terumoto  
 motori\_norinaga  
 nagoya\_city\_aichi  
 nagoya\_city\_nagasaki  
 namamugi\_incident  
 new\_structure\_movement  
 nishihara\_loans  
 okochi\_castle  
 osawa\_family  
 otomo\_family  
 peace\_preservation\_law  
 rikuchu\_province  
 ryukyu\_province  
 sakurakai  
 sanada\_nobuyuki  
 sanada\_yukitaka  
 sasaki\_family  
 satsuma-han  
 shiga\_naoya  
 shima\_province  
 shimazaki\_toson  
 shimonoseki\_bombardment\_of  
 shimpeitai\_incident  
 shinto  
 sho  
 siberian\_intervention  
 sino-japanese\_war  
 soka\_gakkai  
 sonno\_joi  
 tairoo  
 taisho\_democracy  
 taisho\_political\_crisis  
 taiyo  
 takata-han  
 takeda\_nobutora  
 tanizaki\_junichiro  
 tayama\_katai  
 teiseito  
 tenmokuzan\_battle\_of  
 tokyo\_university  
 tosa-han  
 tosei-ha

totomi_province	utsunomiya-han
tozama	wakamatsu-han
triple_intervention	watanabe_jotaro
truman_harry_s	yayoi
tsushima_battle_of	yonemura_kaichiro
twenty-one_demands	
u.s.-japan_treaty_of_amity_and_commerce	

## Modified Files

abe_masakatsu	ashikaga_yoshizumi
adachi_kagemori	awaji_province
akashi_morishige	ayukawa_yoshisuke
akechi_mitsuharu	azukizaka_battle_of_1542
aki_province	baba_tatsui
akita_prefecture	bekki_shozaemon
akizuki_tanenaga	benkei
amako_katsuhisa	bingo_province
anarchism	bitchu_province
ansei_purge	bizen_province
ansei_treaties	buddhism
arahata_kanson	bungo_province
araki_sadao	buzen_province
arima_harunobu	chiba_tsunetane
asai_nagamasa	chikugo_province
asakura_yoshikage	chikuzen_province
ashikaga_masatomo	chosokabe_family
ashikaga_shogunate	chosokabe_kunichika
ashikaga_tadayoshi	chosokabe_morichika
ashikaga_takauji	chosokabe_motochika
ashikaga_yoshiakira	chosokabe_nobuchika
ashikaga_yoshiaki	chukyo-tenno
ashikaga_yoshiharu	currency
ashikaga_yoshihisa	daigo-tenno
ashikaga_yoshikatsu	dan_takuma
ashikaga_yoshikazu	date_masamune
ashikaga_yoshimasa	date_munenari
ashikaga_yoshimitsu	doolittle RAID
ashikaga_yoshimochi	echigo_province
ashikaga_yoshinori	echizen_province
ashikaga_yoshitane	eisai
ashikaga_yoshiteru	emperor

enkei  
 en\_yu-tenno  
 etchu\_province  
 eto\_shinpei  
 fujiwara\_hidesato  
 fujiwara\_kaneie  
 fujiwara\_michinaga  
 fujiwara\_morosuke  
 fujiwara\_sadaie  
 fujiwara\_yoritsugu  
 fujiwara\_yoritsune  
 fukushima\_masanori  
 fukuzawa\_yukichi  
 furuta\_shigekatsu  
 furuta\_shigenari  
 fushimi-tenno  
 gamo\_hideyuki  
 gamo\_katahide  
 gamo\_ujisato  
 genkyo  
 genreki  
 genro  
 genwa  
 godaigo-tenno  
 gofukakusa-tenno  
 gofushimi-tenno  
 gohanazono-tenno  
 gohorikawa-tenno  
 goichijo-tenno  
 gokameyama-tenno  
 gokashiwabara-tenno  
 gokomatsu-tenno  
 gokomyo-tenno  
 gomizuno-tenno  
 gomomozono-tenno  
 gomurakami-tenno  
 gonara-tenno  
 gonijo-tenno  
 goreizei-tenno  
 gosaga-tenno  
 gosai-tenno  
 gosakuramachi-tenno  
 gosanzo-tenno

goshirakawa-tenno  
 gosuzaku-tenno  
 gotoba-tenno  
 goto\_family\_hizen  
 goto\_mototsugu  
 goto\_shinpei  
 goto\_shojiro  
 goto\_ujifusa  
 gotsuchimikado-tenno  
 gouda-tenno  
 goyoei-tenno  
 hakucho  
 hanazono-tenno  
 hanzei-tenno  
 hara\_castle  
 hara\_kei  
 harima\_province  
 harris\_townsend  
 hashimoto\_ryutaro  
 hatakeyama\_family  
 hata\_tsutomu  
 heizei-tenno  
 heusken\_henry  
 hida\_province  
 higashikuni\_naruhiko  
 higashiyama-tenno  
 higo\_province  
 himeji\_castle  
 hiranuma\_kiichiro  
 hirotaki  
 hisaakira  
 hitachi\_province  
 hizen\_province  
 hojo\_family  
 hojoji  
 hojo\_tokiyori  
 hojo\_tsunetoki  
 hojo\_ujikuni  
 hojo\_ujiteru  
 hojo\_ujiyasu  
 hojo\_yasutoki  
 hoki\_province  
 hori\_chikamasa

hori_chikasada	kanwa
hori_hideharu	kareki
horikawa-tenno	kato_takaaki
hosokawa_morihiro	katsura_taro
hotta_masamori	kawachi_province
hyuga_province	kawanakajima_battles_of
ichijo-tenno	kazusa_province
ichikawa_danjuro	kido_koin
iga_province	kido_takayoshi
ii_naosuke	kii_province
ikeda_nobuteru	kikkawa_motoharu
iki_province	kinokuniya_bunzaemon
imagawa_family	kinoshita-naoe
inaba_province	kishi_nobusuke
inukai_tsuyoshi	kiyoura_keigo
ioji-yama	koan_1278
ise_province	koan_1361
itagaki_seishiro	koan_no_eki
itai_itai_byo	koan
ito_hirobumi	kobayakawa_hideaki
ito_miyoji	koiso_kuniaki
ito_noe	koke
iwaki_province	koku
iwami_province	ko
iwashiro_province	kotoku_shusui
iyo_province	kozuke_province
izumi_province	kozuki_seige_of
izumo_province	kuroda_kiyotaka
izu_province	kuroda_nagamasa
jito-tenno	kurosawa_akira
jomei-tenno	kyogoku_takatsugu
junna-tenno	matsunaga_hisahide
junnin-tenno	meiji-tenno
juntoku-tenno	mikagehama_battle_of
jurakutei_castle	mikawa_province
kaga_province	mimasaka_province
kaika-tenno	minamoto_chikako
kai_province	minamoto_families
kameyama-tenno	minamoto_family_murakami_branch
kammu-tenno	minamoto_family_seiwa_branch
kaneko_kentaro	minamoto_family_uda_branch
kano_eitoku	mino_province
kano_jigoro	mishima_yukio

miyamoto\_musashi  
miyoshi\_chokei  
mizuno\_nobumoto  
mizuno\_tadashige  
mori\_family  
morikuni  
morinaga  
munetaka  
murakami-tenno  
murakami\_yoshiakiyo  
murasaki\_shikibu  
musashi\_province  
mutsu\_province  
nagashima\_seige\_of\_1571  
nagashima\_seige\_of\_1573  
nagashima\_seige\_of\_1574  
nagashino\_battle\_of  
nagashino\_castle  
nagato\_province  
nagoya\_castle  
nakae\_chomin  
narinaga  
nitta\_family  
noda\_castle  
nogi\_maresuke  
noto\_province  
obuchi\_keizo  
oda\_chikazane  
oda\_family  
oda\_nagamasu  
ogyu\_sorai  
ohara\_magosaburo  
okada\_keisuke  
okazaki\_castle  
oki\_province  
okudaira\_family  
okuma\_shigenobu  
omi\_province  
onogawa  
osugi\_sakae  
osumi\_province  
owari\_province  
prefectures

rensai  
rikuzen\_province  
roches\_leon  
roesler\_k\_f\_hermann  
rokkaku\_yoshitaka  
russo-japanese\_war  
sado\_province  
sagami\_province  
saito\_tatsuoki  
sakuma\_morimasa  
sakuma\_shozan  
sanada\_masayuki  
sanada\_yukimura  
sanuki\_province  
satow\_ernest\_m  
satsuma\_province  
sei\_shonagon  
sekigahara\_battle\_of  
settsu\_province  
shibata\_katsuei  
shimosa\_province  
shimotsuke\_province  
shinano\_province  
shotoku-tenno  
showa-tenno  
sorge\_richard  
suo\_province  
suruga\_province  
tajima\_province  
takamatsu\_seige\_of  
takatenjin\_seige\_of\_1580  
takeda\_family  
takeda\_katsuyori  
takeda\_shingen  
tamba\_province  
tango\_province  
toda\_kazuaki  
togo\_heihachiro  
tokugawa\_nariaki  
tokugawa\_yorifusa  
tokugawa\_yorinobu  
tokugawa\_yoshinao  
tosa\_province



## *CHANGES*

17

tsushima\_province  
ugo\_province  
uzen\_province  
wakasa\_province

warring\_states\_period  
yamashiro\_province  
yamato\_province



## Chapter 2

### Main Entries: Abe—Zeami

---

#### A

---

#### **Abe Family (Mikawa)**

Descended from Ōhiko, a son of the Emperor Kōgen (pg 201).

Masakatsu ⇒ Masatsugu

#### **Abe Family (Mutsu)**

#### **Abe Family (Suruga)**

#### **Abe Hiraifu**

Abe Hiraifu was a governor of Koshi. He fought against the aboriginal inhabitants of Japan (called, at that time, ebisu, which basically just means ‘barbarian’). This was in 658. Three years later, in 661, he led an expedition into Korea to help Kudara, a Japanese colony / protectorate / ally on the Korean peninsula.

Note that the early dates on this info means that everything is suspect (more than usual) and should be double and triple checked.

Abe Hirafu might be the ancestor of one or more of the Abe clans, as well as the Ando and Akita clans.

## **Abe Iso**

- Lived 1865 to 1949
- Christian Socialist
- From Fukuoka
- Studied at Doshiska and abroad
- Became a Unitarian preacher.
- Taught at Tokyo College from 1899
- Active in the socialist movement
- 1900 — became president of the Socialist Society
- 1901 — one of the founders of Shakaiminshuto
- 1924 — became president of the Japan Fabian Society
- 1928 — elected to the Diet
- 1932 — chairman of Shakaitaishuto
- Withdrew from politics in 1940

## **Abekawa River**

A river which starts in Suruga and whose mouth is near Shizuoka.

## **Abe Masakatsu**

Lived 1541 to 1600

Masakatsu was an important member of the Abe clan of Mikawa. He served Tokugawa Ieyasu until his (Masakatsu's) death in 1600 (just coincidence, or did he die at Sekigahara?). In 1590, Ieyasu gave him Ichihara (in Izu), worth 5,000 koku.

## **Abe Masatsugu**

Lived 1569 to 1647

Abe Masatsugu was the eldest son of Masakatsu. After Sekigahara, Ieyasu promoted him to daimyō status.

## **Abe Muneto**

## **Abe Nakamaro**

Lived 701 to 770

## **Abe Nobuyuki**

- Lived 1875 to 1953
- Soldier and Politician
- From Ishikawa
- 1936 — put on reserve list with rank of general
- Became Prime Minister on 30 Aug. 1939. Took over from Hiranuma Kiichirō (pg. 142) and was replaced by Yonai Mitsumasa (pg. 346) in January of 1940.
- special envoy to China.

- joined the House of Peers in 1942
- president of the Imperial Rule Assistance Political Association
- Governor of Korea from July 1944

## **Abeno Plain**

A plain in Settsu. Abeno was the scene of several battles during the Warring States period.

## **Abe Sadato**

Lived 1019 to 1062

## **Abe Seimei**

Died 1005.

Abe Seimei was a famous astronomer.

## **Abe Yoritoki**

## **Abolition of the Domains**

## **Abukumagawa River**

aka Akurigawa.

A river with source at Asahi-san and mouth near Iwanuma.

## **Abutsu**

aka Abutsu-ni, aka Hokurin-zenni

## Achi no Omi

### Adachi Family

A family of samurai who were descended from Fujiwara Yamakage (pg 115). They are presented here because of their successes during the Minamoto—Taira wars and their subsequent affiliation with the Hōjō Family (pg 146).

### Adachi Kagemori

Died 1248

A warrior of the Adachi family, Kagemori was the son of Morinaga. He served with Minamoto Yoriie but became a monk when Minamoto Sanetomo died. This did not stop him from joining the Hōjō Family for the Shōkyū War, however.

Hōjō Tsunetoki and Hōjō Tokiyori were his grandsons.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Minamoto Sanetomo	230	Minamoto Yoriie	232
Hōjō Family	146	Shōkyū War	299
Hōjō Tsunetoki	147	Hōjō Tokiyori	147

### Adachi Kenzo

- Lived 1864 to 1948
- Politician from Kumamoto
- Involved in the murder of the Korean queen in 1895
- Founding member of the Kumamoto National Party
- Elected to the House of Representatives in 1902
- Active in the Rikken Doshikai, Kenseikai, and Minseito
- Was Communications Minister from 1925 to 1927

- Home Minister from 1929 to 1931
- 1932 — Formed and was president of the Kokumin Domei

see also:

Entry	Page
Kumamoto National Party	212
Rikken Doshikai	276
Kenseikai	194
Minseito	236
Kokumin Domei	204

Note: add entry for the assassination of the Korean queen.

## Adachi Morinaga

Died 1200

Adachi Morinaga was a warrior who fought for Minamoto Yoritomo (pg 233) against the Taira (pg 305).

After the wars, he became a monk and took the name Rensai.

## Adachi Yasumori

Died 1285

## Adachi Yoshikage

Died 1255.

## Aichi Prefecture

Area: 5,150 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)  
 Capital: Nagoya  
 Population: 6,770,000 (1996)



## Aikoku Kōtō

### Aikokusha

### Ainu

The aboriginal inhabitants of northern Honshū and Hokkaidō. It is unclear whether their ancestors were the people responsible for either Jomon or Yayoi culture. The Ainu are racially distinct from the people now considered “Japanese”. The Ainu are also racially distinct from most of the other peoples of Asia — so it is hard to say where they might have come from, or when.

The imperial government spent a lot of time fighting “barbarians” during the ninth and tenth centuries, in the area that is today the Tōhoku region of northeastern Honshū. Some scholars think that these “barbarians” were the Ainu. Others disagree, saying that the evidence is insufficient and that the “barbarians” are just as likely to have been people of “Japanese” blood.

The point is important because if the Ainu were those “barbarians”, then they can be considered ‘conquered’ people who were pushed off of their ancestral lands by invaders with superior technology and more complex social structures. If not, then the Ainu are merely the aboriginal residents of the northern islands.

Further, over the centuries there has been significant inter-marrying between the “barbarians” who were subdued by about the tenth century and the “Japanese” who conquered them. So, if those “barbarians” were of a different race, that would qualify, among those who care about such nonsense, as an “impurity” in the “Japanese” race.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Yayoi	345	Jomon	177

### Aizawa Incident

### Aizawa Seishi

Lived 1782 to 1863

**Aizu-han****Ajiki****Akabashi Moritoki**

Died 1333

**Akagawa Fusanobu****Akagawa Motoyasu**

Son of Akagawa Fusanobu.

Mōri retainer.

**Akai Naomasa****Akamatsu Family****Akamatsu Mitsusuke**

Lived 1381 to 1441

**Akamatsu Norifusa****Akamatsu Norimura**

Lived 1277 to 1350

## **Akamatsu Norisuke**

Lived 1312 to 1371

## **Akamatsu Sadanori**

Lived

## **Akamatsu Soshu**

Lived 1721 to 1801

## **Akamatsu Suefusa**

## **Akamatsu Yoshinori**

Lived 1358 to 1427

## **Akamatsu Yoshisuke**

## **Akashi Morishige**

Died 1618.

Baptised a Christian in 1596.

Was a vassal of Ukita Hideie, the daimyō of Okayama.

Morishige fought against Tokugawa Ieyasu at Sekigahara. He surrendered to Kuroda Nagamasa.

Later, he fought for the Toyotomi at Ōsaka Castle. Somehow managed to escape the fall of the castle.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Ukita Hideie	338	Sekigahara, Battle of	288
Kuroda Nagamasa	213	Toyotomi Family	332
Ōsaka, Siege of	269		

## Akaza Naoyasu

aka Akaza Kyūbei.

Died 1606.

One of Toyotomi Hideyoshi's retainers.

Akaza Naoyasu fought at Sekigahara under Ōtani Yoshitsugu, but switched to the Eastern side during the battle.

Later Naoyasa became a retainer of Maeda Toshinaga.

## Akazome Emon

## Akechi Castle

## Akechi Family

## Akechi Mitsuharu

aka Mitsutoshi

Akechi Mitsuhide's cousin. Mitsuharu was present for his cousin's coup, but missed the Battle of Yamazaki.

He battled Hori Hidemasa at Uchidehama, lost and fled. He committed hari-kiri and supposedly wrote a poem with his own blood before dying.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Akechi Mitsuhide	29	Yamazaki, Battle of	344
Hori Hidemasa	151	Uchidehama, Battle of	334

## Akechi Mitsuhide

Lived 1526 to 1582

Akechi Mitsuhide was a general under, and the assassin of, Oda Nobunada.

When they found out about the assassination, both Hideyoshi and Tokugawa Ieyasu rushed to be the first to avenge Nobunaga and take his place. Hideyoshi got to Mitsuhide first.

Mitsuhide began serving Oda Nobunaga in 1566 and recieved Sakamoto (in Ōmi, 100,000 koku) in 1571.

In 1579, he captured Yakami Castle from Hatano Hideharu by taking Hideharu's mother hostage. This accomplished Mitsuhide's goal but unfortunately, Nobunaga had the woman executed (crucified?). Naturally this did not make the Hatano family happy and a short while later several of Hideharu's (ex-?) retainers murdered Akechi Mitsuhide's mother!

Mitsuhide blamed Nobunaga for his mother's death and the attack at Honnōji in 1582 was his revenge.

Mitsuhide survived for 13 days, until he was defeated by Hideyoshi at the Battle of Yamazaki.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Oda Nobunaga	261	Honnōji, Seige of	149
Toyotomi Hideyoshi	332	Tokugawa Ieyasu	322
Hatano Hideharu	139	Akechi Mitsuharu	29
Yamazaki, Battle of	344	Uchidehama, Battle of	334

## Akechi Mitsukuni

## Akimoto Family

## Akimoto Nagatomo

Died 1628

## **Akimoto Takatomo**

Lived 1647 to 1714.

## **Akimoto Yasutomo**

Lived 1580 to 1642.

## **Aki Province**

A province in the Western part of Honshū, part of what is today Hiroshima Prefecture.

## **Akita Castle**

## **Akita City**

The capital of Akita Prefecture (pg 30).

## **Akita Family**

## **Akita Incident**

## **Akita Prefecture**

Area: 11,612 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)  
Capital: Akita  
Population: 1,220,000 (1996)

The old province of Ugo is today's Akita Prefecture.

## Akita Sanesue

died 1659

Sanesue served Tokugawa Ieyasu and received Shishido (in Hitachi, 50,000 koku) in 1602.

## Akita Toshisue

dates currently unknown

Toshisue was the son of Sanesue. He also served the Tokugawa and received Miharu (in Mitsu, 50,000 koku) in 1645.

## Akiyama Nobutomo

dates currently unknown

Nobutomo was a famous general in service of the Takeda family.

## Akizuki Castle

## Akizuki Tanenaga

Tanenaga served under Kuroda Nagamasa during the Korean campaign. He sided with Ishida Mitsunari at the battle of Sekigahara but managed to keep his fief (which was?) after the battle.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Kuroda Nagamasa	213	Korea, Invasion of	207
Ishida Mitsunari	166	Sekigahara, Battle of	288

## **Akizuki Tanezane**

Tanezane lost to the Ōtomo (the who, what, when, where, and why is still to be researched). Sometime after that he joined the Shimazu (as an ally or a vassal?) and fought with them against Hideyoshi in Kyūshū.

After Sekigahara, he was transferred to Takanabe (in Hyūga, 20,000 koku).

## **Ama**

Ama is a term used to refer to nuns. In English it would be something like ‘nun’ or ‘sister.’

## **Amagasaki Castle**

## **Amakasu Incident**

## **Amakazu Kagemochi**

Kagemochi was a famous general for the Uesugi family. Among other things, he fought at the Fourth Battle of Kawanakajima (1561).

## **Amako Family**

A samurai family that fought the Mōri family. They mostly lost. The Mōri had been one of their vassals.

see also:

Entry	Page
Mōri Family	239



## Amako Haruhisa

Lived 1514 to 1562.

Fought against Ōuchi Yoshitaka.

Fought against Mōri Motonari.

Mostly a failure (he lost a lot of battles and a lot of territory) but regained some of ground after Sue Harukata killed Ōuchi Yoshitaka.

see also:

Entry	Page
Ōuchi Yoshitaka	271
Mōri Motonari	240
Sue Harukata	302

## Amako Katsuhisa

dates currently unknown

Lost to someone at Nunobeyama (which is where?) in 1570.

Lost to Mōri Terumoto in 1571 (where? what battle?) and fled to the island of Oki.

Later returned from Oki and captured Tajima and Inaba provinces. Defended Kozuki castle for Hideyoshi against the Mōri.

Katsuhisa was attacked by Kobayakawa Takakage and Kikkawa Motoharu (at Kozuki castle?), was defeated and committed suicide.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Nunobeyama, Battle of	259	Mōri Terumoto	241
Tajima Province	306	Inaba Province	163
Kōzuki, Seige of	210	Kobayakawa Takakage	199
Kikkawa Motoharu	195		

## Amako Kunihisa

Lived 1492 to 1554

Kunihisa was the son of Tsunehisa.

## Amako Okihisa

Died 1534

Okihisa was the son of Tsunehisa.

## Amako Tsunehisa

Lived 1458 to 1541

fought against Ōuchi Yoshioka

Mōri Motonari was one of his retainers

## Amako Yoshihisa

Yoshihisa was the son of Amako Katsuhisa (pg. 33). He continued the family fight against the Mōri.

While besieged in Toda Castle, Yoshihisa had a retainer, Moriyama Hisakane executed. This caused most of his remaining men to desert. With no hope of holding the castle, Yoshihisa fled and became a monk.

## Amakusa Shirō

aka Masuda Tokisada.

A leader of the Shimabara Rebellion, Shirō led the defence of Hara Castle and died when it fell.

see also:

Entry	Page
Shimabara Rebellion	292
Hara Castle	137
Hara, Seige of	137

## Amamiya Silk Mill Dispute

The mill is in Yamanashi. On 14 June 1886, over 100 workers went on strike over working conditions. The strike lasted two days and ended with the owners making some concessions.

Although this incident is not important in the history of labor in Japan, it was the first labor strike in Japan. (Double check that.)

## Amano Takashige

Lived 1503 to 1584.

## Amano Yasukage

Lived 1537 to 1637.

## Amari Nobuyasu

## Amari Toriyasu

Died 1548

## Ama Shogun

‘Ama Shogun’ refers to Hōjō Masako, who was the wife of Minamoto Yoritomo, and the power behind the Kamakura shōgunate after his death. She became a nun in 1199. *Ama Shogun* roughly means the “Nun Shogun”.

see also:

Entry	Page
Hōjō Masako	147
Minamoto Yoritomo	233
Kamakura Shōgunate	181

## **Anarchism**

Kōtoku Shūsui led the anarchist movement until his death in 1911. It continued under Ōsugi Sakae until his murder in 1923. Both men were anarcho-syndicalists and advocated direct action by workers.

Anarchists were at odds with other socialist groups. With the success of the Russian Revolution and the death of Ōsugi, communist groups took control of the labor unions away from the anarcho-syndicalists.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Kōtoku Shūsui	209	Ōsugi Sakae	270
Red Flag Incident	275		

## **Anayama Nobukimi**

Lived 1541 to 1582.

aka Baisetsu Nobukimi.

## **Ando Chikasue**

## **Ando Morinari**

## **Ando Shigenaga**

## **Ando Shigenobu**

Lived 1558 to 1622

## **Anegakoji Family**

## **Anegakoji Koretsuna**

Lived 1540 to 1587

## Anegakoji Yoshiyori

Died 1571

## Anegawa, Battle of

Took place in 1570.

Oda Nobunaga, with Tokugawa Ieyasu and Inaba Ittetsu, fought the combined forces of Asai Nagamasa and Asakura Yoshikage. Tokugawa forces engaged the Asakura while Oda forces dealt with the Asai.

The Tokugawa forces finished off the Asakura and then turned and hit the Asai's right flank. Inaba had been held in reserve, came forward and hit the Asai left flank.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Oda Nobunaga	261	Tokugawa Ieyasu	322
Inaba Ittetsu	163	Asai Nagamasa	43
Asakura Yoshikage	44		

## An'ei

Nengō: 1772–1780

## Angen

Nengō: 1175–1176

## Anglo-Japanese Alliance

## Ankan-tenno

The 27<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Reigned 531 to 535.

**Ankokuji Ekei**

Died 1600.

**Ankō-tenno**

The 20<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Reigned from 453 to 456.

**Anna**

Nengō: 968–969.

**Annei-tenno**

The 3<sup>rd</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Reigned 549 to 511 B.C.

**Annexation of Korea****Anpo****Ansei**

Nengō: 1854–1859

## Ansei Purge

A purge, in 1858–1859, of over 100 people from the bakufu, various *han*, and the Imperial court. Eight of those ‘purged’ were also executed. It was carried out by Ii Naosuke in an effort to quiet opposition to his handling of the question of shōgunal succession and the signing of the U.S.-Japan Treaty of Amity and Commerce.

(Todo: Add more details on the succession dispute and the people who were purged.)

see also:

Entry	Page
Ii Naosuke	160
U.S.-Japan Treaty of Amity and Commerce	338

## Ansei Treaties

See *U.S.-Japan Treaty of Amity and Commerce* on page 338

## Antei

Nengō: 1227–1228

## Antoku-tenno

The 81<sup>st</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned from 1180 to 1183.

There were two nengō during his reign, Yōwa (pg 347) which lasted from 1181 to 1182 and Juei (pg 178), from 1182 to 1183.

## Anwa

Nengō: 968–969

## **Aoki Shigekane**

## **Aomori City**

The capital of Aomori Prefecture.

## **Aomori Prefecture**

Area: 9,605 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)  
Capital: Aomori  
Population: 1,510,000 (1996)

## **Aoyama Tadanari**

## **Aoyama Yukinari**

## **Arahata Kanson**

Lived 1887 to 1981

aka Arahata Katsuzo

Mr. Arahata participated in many of the socialist movements in his career. He started as a socialist, became an syndico-anarchist and eventually a communist and ended up serving in the Diet as a representative of the postwar Japan Socialist Party.

Arahata was from Yokohama.

He joined the Heiminsha in 1904 and was among those arrested for the Red Flag Incident of 1908.

Arahata Published *Kindai Shiso* with Osugi Sakae.

He was member of the first Central Committee of the Japan Communist Party.

Belonged to the Rono Faction.



He was on the Central Executive Committee of the Japan Socialist Party from 1946 to 1948.

Served in the Diet from 1946 to 1949 and spent his time after that writing.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Heiminsha	140	Red Flag Incident	275
<i>Kindai Shiso</i>	195	Ōsugi Sakae	270
Japan Communist Party	173	Rono Faction	277
Japan Socialist Party	174	Socialism	301
Anarchism	36		

## Araki Murashige

### Araki Sadao

Born 26 May 1877 to 2 Nov. 1966.

Soldier.

Originally from Tokyo.

Sadao was a leading member of the “Imperial Way Faction” (Kodoha). He was put on the reserve list as a result of the February 26 Uprising.

Minister of Education from 1938 to 1939.

He was tried as a ‘Class A’ war criminal and sentenced to life.

Released from prison in 1955 for health reasons.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
February 26 Revolt	112	Imperial Way Faction	162
War Crimes, Class A	341		

### Arima Harunobu

Possibly born in 1561. Died on 6 May 1612.

**Arima Naozumi****Arima Tadayori****Arima Toyouji**

Lived 1570 to 1642.

**Arima Yoshisada**

Lived 1521 to 1576.

**Arishima Takeo**

Lived 4 March 1878 to 9 June 1923.

Novelist.

**Arquebus****Asahina Yasutomo****Asai Family**

Asai Sukemasa → Hisamasa → Nagamasa

**Asai Hisamasa**

Lived 1524 to 1673.

The son of Asai Sukemasa. Lost to the Sasaki and retired in favor of his son Nagamasa.

## Asai Nagamasa

Lived 1545 to 28 Aug. 1573.

Son of Asai Hisamasa, from whom he took over in (year??). Nagamasa successfully battled both Rokkaku Yoshitaka and Saitō Tatsuoki.

Married Oda Nobunaga's sister but later joined the Asakura family and the monks of Mt. Hiei against Nobunaga. Nagamasa was defeated by Oda and Tokugawa Ieyasu at the battle of Anegawa in 1570.

In 1573, Oda laid siege to Nagamasa's castle at Odani. Unfortunately for Nagamasa, he was there at the time. He committed suicide and in exchange, Oda spared Nagamasa's family (which of course included his—Nobunaga's—own sister).

Three of Nagamasa's daughters are famous for marrying famous men.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Asai Hisamasa	42	Rokkaku Yoshitaka	277
Saitō Tatsuoki	283	Oda Nobunaga	261
Tokugawa Ieyasu	322	Odani, Seige of	261
Asakura Family	43	Anegawa, Battle of	37

## Asai Sukemasa

Lived 1495 to 1546.

Father of Asai Hisamasa.

Built Odani Castle.

Fought the Sasaki family.

## Asakura Family

## Asakura Hirokage

## Asakura Kageakira

Lived 1529 to 1574.

**Asakura Kagetake****Asakura Nobumasa**

Lived 1583 to 1637.

**Asakura Norikage**

Lived 1474 to 1552.

**Asakura Sadakage**

Lived 1473 to 1512.

**Asakura Takakage**

Lived 1493 to 1546.

**Asakura Toshikage**

Died 1475?

Lived 1428 to 1481?

**Asakura Yoshikage**

Lived 24 Sept. 1533 to 20 Aug. 1573.

## **Asano Family**

### **Asano Nagaakira**

Lived 1586 to 1632.

### **Asano Nagamasa**

Lived 1546 to 1610.

### **Asano Naganori**

Lived 1667 to 1701.

### **Asano Nagatsune**

Died 1719.

### **Asano Shoichirō**

- Lived 1848 to 1930
- Businessman
- From a samurai family in the Toyama region.
- Purchased Fukagawa Cement Works from the government in 1884, with help from Shibusawa Eiichi.
- Diversified his business interests, which eventually became a minor zaibatsu. Without a bank, it remained minor.

see also:

Entry	Page
Fukagawa Cement Works	115
Shibusawa Eiichi	290
Zaibatsu	348

## **Asano Yukinaga**

Lived 1576 to 1613.

## **Asari Umanosuke**

## **Ashida Hitoshi**

Lived 1887 to 1959.

Was Prime Minister from 10 March 1948 to 15 October 1948. He replaced Katayama Tetsu and was replaced by Yoshida Shigeru.

see also:

Entry	Page
Katayama Tetsu	188
Yoshida Shigeru	346

## **Ashigaru**

## **Ashikaga Chachamaru**

Died 1490.

## **Ashikaga Masatomo**

Lived 12 July 1435 to 5 April 1491.

## **Ashikaga Shōgunate**

The Ashikaga Shōgunate was founded by Ashikaga Takauji in 1338. It lasted in theory until 1573 although in reality the Shōgun had lost control of most of the country long before that.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Ashikaga Takauji	47	Ashikaga Yoshiaki	47
Oda Nobunaga	261	List of Ashigaka Shōgun	371

## Ashikaga Tadayoshi

Lived 1306 to 26 Feb. 1352.

## Ashikaga Takauji

The 1<sup>st</sup> Ashikaga shōgun.

Lived 1305 to 30 April 1358.

Ruled 11 Aug. 1338 to 30 April 1358.

Ashikaga Takauji established the Ashigaka Shogunate, which lasted, in theory, until 1573. In practice, the Ashikaga Shogun lost much of their power long before then.

The period of Ashikaga rule is also known as the Muromachi period.

## Ashikaga Yoshiaki

Lived 3 Nov. 1537 to 28 Aug. 1597.

Ruled 18 Oct. 1568 to 18 July 1573.

15<sup>th</sup> Ashikaga Shogun

Yoshiaki was installed in 1567 as the 15<sup>th</sup> Ashikaga Shōgun by Oda Nobunaga. Yoshiaki was not quite as tame as Nobunaga thought however—Yoshiaki conspired with Takeda Shingen to free himself from Oda's control. Nobunaga deposed Yoshiaki in 1573 and didn't bother replacing him, which is a pretty good indication of just how powerless / meaningless the Shōgunate had become.

## **Ashikaga Yoshiakira**

Lived 18 June 1330 to 7 Dec. 1367.

Ruled 8 Dec. 1358 to 7 Dec. 1367.

The 2<sup>nd</sup> Ashikaga shōgun.

## **Ashikaga Yoshiharu**

Lived 5 March 1511 to 4 May 1550.

Ruled 25 Dec. 1521 to 20 Dec. 1545.

12<sup>th</sup> Ashikaga Shogun. First son of Ashikaga Yoshizumi.

Powerless. Controlled by the daimyo. Eventually forced to flee. (Why? From whom? To where?)

## **Ashikaga Yoshihide**

Lived 1564 to 1568

Ruled 1568–1568

14<sup>th</sup> Ashikaga Shogun

Chosen (by whom?) as a two year old to replace Yoshiteru, but did not get Oda Nobunaga's support. With such a powerful daimyo against him, Yoshihide had no hope of ever getting to rule (never mind his age). His handlers fled, taking him with them of course, and Yoshihide died at the tender age of four.

Who was behind him, pulling the strings in his name? Seriously, there is no way a two year old was deciding anything. Was it his mother or a grandparent? A cousin or some faction at court? Obviously he had to have had some support from a few daimyo, but which ones and why?

## **Ashikaga Yoshihisa**

Lived 23 Nov. 1465 to 26 March 1489.

Ruled 19 Dec. 1474 to 26 March 1489.

The 9<sup>th</sup> Ashikaga shōgun. The first son of Ashikaga Yoshimasa.



## **Ashikaga Yoshikatsu**

Lived 9 Feb. 1434 to 21 July 1443.

Ruled 7 Nov. 1442 to 21 July 1443.

The 7<sup>th</sup> Ashikaga shōgun. The first son of Ashikaga Yoshinori.

## **Ashikaga Yoshikazu**

Lived 24 July 1407 to 27 Feb. 1425.

Ruled 18 March 1423 to 27 Feb. 1425.

The 5<sup>th</sup> Ashikaga shōgun. Son of Ashikaga Yoshimochi.

## **Ashikaga Yoshimasa**

Lived 2 Jan. 1436 to 7 Jan. 1490

Ruled 29 April 1449 to 19 Dec. 1473.

The 8<sup>th</sup> Ashikaga Shogun. Son of Ashikaga Yoshinori, who was the 6<sup>th</sup> Ashikaga Shogun.

Yoshimasa was also known as Yoshishige.

Yoshimasa was shōgun during the Ōnin War which ravaged Kyoto.

He build the Ginkakuji.

## **Ashikaga Yoshimitsu**

Lived 22 Aug. 1358 to 6 May 1408.

Ruled 30 Dec. 1368 to 17 Dec. 1394.

The 3<sup>rd</sup> Ashikaga Shogun. Son of Yoshiakira, the second shōgun.

Ended the Nambokuchō War.

Build the Kinkakuji.

## **Ashikaga Yoshimochi**

Lived 12 Feb. 1386 to 18 Jan. 1428.

Ruled 17 Dec. 1394 to 18 March 1423.

The 4<sup>th</sup> Ashikaga shōgun. Son of Yoshimitsu, the third shōgun.

## **Ashikaga Yoshinori**

Lived 13 June 1394 to 24 June 1441.

Ruled 15 March 1429 to 24 June 1441.

The 6<sup>th</sup> Ashikaga shōgun. Son of Yoshimitsu, the third shōgun.

## **Ashikaga Yoshitane**

Lived 30 July 1466 to 9 April 1523.

Ruled 5 July 1490 to 29 June 1493. And again from 1 July 1508 to 25 Dec. 1521.

Yoshitane was the 10<sup>th</sup> and 12<sup>th</sup> Ashikaga Shōgun.

Also known as Yoshiki or Yoshitada.

Yoshitane lost (to whom?) at Shōgakuji in 1491 (?). He fled and was replaced by Ashikaga Yoshizumi (page 51).

## **Ashikaga Yoshiteru**

Lived 10 March 1536 to 19 May 1565.

Ruled 20 Dec. 1546 to 19 May 1565.

The 13<sup>th</sup> Ashikaga Shogun. First son of Yoshiharu, the twelfth shōgun.

Yoshiteru allied with Hosokawa Harumoto.

Was attacked by Miyoshi Chōkei and Matsunaga Hisahide, lost and committed suicide.

## **Ashikaga Yoshizumi**

Lived 15 Dec. 1480 to 14 Aug. 1511.

Ruled 27 Dec. 1494 to 16 April 1508.

11<sup>th</sup> Ashikaga Shogun.

Replaced Yoshitane in 1491 but later Yoshitane replaced him.

## **Ashina Family**

### **Ashina Morikiyo**

Lived 1490 to 1553.

### **Ashina Morishige**

### **Ashina Moritaka**

Lived 1560 to 1583

### **Ashina Moriuji**

Lived 1521 to 1580.

## **Aso Family**

### **Aso Hisashi**

Lived 1891 to 1940.

## Aso Koretoyo

Lived 1543 to 1584.

## Atagi Fuyuyasu

Died 1564.

## Atagi Nobuyasu

## Atobe Katsusuke

1529 to 1582.

## Atsuji Sadahise

## Awaji Province

The island of Awaji, between Honshū and Shikoku. Today it is part of Hyōgo Prefecture.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Hyōgo	157		

## Awa Province (Chiba)

Today a part of Chiba Prefecture. Awa Province is on the tip of the ?? peninsula and was bordered by Kazusa Province.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Chiba Prefecture	67	Kazusa Province	191

## Awa Province (Tokushima)

Today a part of Tokushima Prefecture on Shikoku. Awa bordered one Tosa, Sanuki, and Iyo Provinces.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Tokushima Prefecture	327	Iyo Province	172
Sanuki Province	286	Tosa Province	330

## Ayukawa Kiyonaga

## Ayukawa Yoshisuke

Lived 6 Nov. 1880 to 13 Feb. 1967.

Also known as Aikawa Yoshisuke.

A businessman (check that) and politician originally from Yamaguchi Prefecture.

## Azukizaka, Battle of (1542)

Took place in 1542.

Oda Nobuhide defeated Imagawa Yoshimoto.

see also:

Entry	Page
Oda Nobunaga	261
Imagawa Yoshimoto	162
Azukizawa, Battle of (1564)	53

## Azukizaka, Battle of (1564)

Took place in 1564.

Tokugawa Ieyasu fought the Ikkō-ikki (pg. 161).

---

## B

---

### **Baba Family**

### **Baba Nobufusa**

### **Baba Nobuharu**

Died 1582

### **Baba Nobukatsu**

Lived 1514 to 1575

### **Baba Nobushige**

### **Baba Tatsui**

Lived 15 May 1850 to 1 Nov. 1888.

### **Baba Torasada**

### **Bakin**

aka Kyokutei Bakin

Lived 1767 to 1848

## **Ban Kokei**

Lived 1733 to 1806

## **Ban Nobutomo**

Lived 1775 to 1848

## **Battles**

Rather than list every single battle in the history of Japan with a redirect to another page, there is just this one. Battles are listed in '(Name), Battle of' form so look under 'name' instead. Thus the Battle of Sekigahara is found under 'Sekigahara, Battle of' in the S's.

The index also has a listing of all the battles under their entry names as well as a long list under 'Battles'.

## **Bekki Shozaemon**

aka Betsuki Shozaemon??

Died 21 Sept 1652.

## **Ben En**

Died 1279

## **Bengyoku**

aka Kei-a Shonin

Lived 1818 to 1880

## **Benkei**

aka Musashi-bo

Died 1189

Warrior and retainer of Minamoto Yoshitsune. Famous for his martial exploits.

see also:

Entry	Page
Minamoto Yoshitsune	235

## **Ben no Naishi**

## **Benten**

aka Benzaiten

## **Bessho Family**

## **Bessho Harusada**

## **Bessho Nagaharu**

Lived 1558 to 1580

## **Bessho Toyoharu**

## **Bifuku Mon-in**

aka Fujiwara Toku-ko

Lived 1117 to 1160



## Bikini Incident

On 1 March 1954, a Japanese fishing boat was exposed to radiation from an American nuclear test. The Americans were blowing up Bikini Atoll and the unfortunate fishermen were about 200km away. One man died, everyone else got radiation sickness and all the fish was contaminated and thus worthless. The U.S. paid two million dollars to someone in 1955.

Needless to say, the incident did not make America or nuclear weapons any more popular among the people of Japan.

## Bingo Province

A province on the Inland Sea side of western Honshū, in what is today Hiroshima Prefecture. Bingo bordered on Bitchū, Hōki, Izumo, Iwami, and Aki Provinces.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Hiroshima Prefecture	265	Aki Province	30
Bitchū Province	58	Hōki Province	149
Iwaki Province	170	Izumo Province	172
Mimasaka Province	226		

## Bingo no Saburo

aka Kojima Takanori

## Bishamon

## Bitatsu Tenno

aka Osada,

aka Nunakurafutotama-shiki

Reigned 572 to 585.

The 30<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.

## Bitchū Province

A province on the Inland Sea side of western Honshū, in what is today Okayama Prefecture. Bitchū bordered on Hōki, Mimasaki, Bizen, and Bingo Provinces.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Okayama Prefecture	265	Bingo Province	57
Bizen Province	58	Hōki Province	149
Mimasaka Province	226		

## Bitō Family

## Bitō Nishu

Lived 1745 to 1813

## Bizen Province

A province on the Inland Sea side of Honshū, in what is today Okayama Prefecture. Bizen borders on Mimasaki, Harima, and Bitchū Provinces.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Okayama Prefecture	265	Bitchū Province	58
Harima Province	138	Mimasaka Province	226

## Blood League

## Boisonade, Gustave Emile

Lived 1825–1910.

French national. Arrived in Japan in 1873 to work for the Meiji government. Taught law and advised the government on matters of law. Left Japan in 1985.

## Bojo Family

A kuge family descended from Fujiwara Morosuke.

see also:

Entry	Page
Fujiwara Family	113
Fujiwara Morosuke	114

## Bombardment of Shimonoseki

Would this be better located under ‘Shimonoseki, Bombardment of’?

Yes, it would. Please see **Shimonoseki, Bombardment of** on page 293.

## Bomon Kiyotada

Died 1338.

A member of the kuge class.

Son of Fujiwara Toshisuke, Kiyotada worked against Ashikaga Takauji at the court.

## Bon

The festival of the dead. Some parts of Japan celebrate Bon (also Obon) in mid-July, others in mid-August.

The spirits of the dead are believed to return to earth at Bon. During this holiday, which generally lasts about three days, many people return to their hometowns to visit their families and say hello to their ancestors.

## Boshin War

Civil war of 1868–1869. The anti-Bakufu, pro-Emperor side (the ‘Imperial Army’) won, easily defeating the supporters of Tokugawa Keiki.

## Boxer Rebellion

## Buddhism

Bukkyo in Japanese. One of the two main religious influences on Japanese culture (Shinto is the other).

The man known as the Buddha lived around 550 B.C. in India and before he died he started a religion whose impact on Asia cannot be measured. Although it eventually died out in its native India, Buddhism spread to Nepal, Tibet, China, Korea, and Japan, as well as the countries of South East Asia. Buddhism was already over a thousand years old when it reached Japan and had changed considerably in those years.

The Buddha was concerned with just one thing — how to end suffering. Indians back then, like many today, believed that all living things are reborn in a constant cycle of birth and death. The Buddha also believed this and concluded that if we could break free from this cycle, we could end the suffering that goes with living. His Four Noble Truths sum it up better than I can:

1. All existence is suffering
2. Suffering is caused by desire
3. If you end desire then you end suffering
4. Following the Eight Fold Path will enable you to end desire

The Eight Fold Path describes the proper way to live to achieve enlightenment. It is not an easy path, and in theory it could take you several lifetimes to finally transcend the cycle of birth and death. The path demands great sacrifice and discipline. Obviously such a seemingly pessimistic and difficult religion is going to have some public relations problems. Joe (and Jane) Layman doesn't have enough spare time to spend hours sitting on his butt meditating. Neither are most people real interested in giving up married life. So why has Buddhism been so popular? The answer is simple: in Tibet and China it mixed with local shamanistic ideas and practices to become a "Big Vehicle" offering rituals and prayers to comfort the common people and offer them some hope of salvation in this lifetime. The Buddha himself was deified. Eventually there were a multitude of schools (sects) in East Asia each stressing some element of the Buddha's teachings or those of popular priests after him. In Southeast Asia Buddhism was not exposed to Tibetan

or Chinese practices and so has remained much closer to original Buddhism. The Buddhism which came into Japan was of the “Big Vehicle” sort. Each class found a school of Buddhism that suited its outlook and station. Thus, the imperial court was drawn to sects heavy in ritual and philosophy. Commoners generally went for the simpler sects which promised them salvation. The samurai found Zen Buddhism perfectly suited to their needs — the need to die at anytime without any hesitation.

Add info on the introduction of Buddhism to Japan and the various schools.

## Bukeyashiki

aka “Samurai District”, the Bukeyashiki is an area in Kanazawa with old samurai houses from the Tokugawa Period.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Kanazawa City	184	Tokugawa Shōgunate	325

## Bukko Kokushi

aka Sogen

Lived 1226 to 1286

## Bukkyo

see **Buddhism** on page 60

## Bummei

Nengō: 1469–1486

## Bumpō

Nengō: 1317–1318.

## Bun'an

Nengō: 1444–1448

## Bun'ei

Nengō: 1264–1274

## Bungo Province

A province in eastern Kyūshū, which bordered on Buzen, Hyūga, Higo, Chikugo, and Chikuzen Provinces. Today the area is Ōita Prefecture.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Buzen Province	66	Chikugo Province	69
Chikuzen Province	69	Higo Province	141
Hyūga Province	158	Ōita Prefecture	264

## Bunji

Nengō: 1185–1189

## Bunka

Nengō: 1804–1817

## **Bunkan**

Died 1357

## **Bunki**

Nengō: 1501–1503

## **Bunkyū**

Nengō: 1861–1863.

## **Bunmei Kaika**

## **Bunnan**

Nengō: 1444–1448.

aka Bun'an.

## **Bun'ō**

Nengō: 1260.

## **Bunreki**

Nengō: 1234

aka Bunryaku.

**Bunroku**

Nengō: 1592–1595

**Bunryaku**

Nengō: 1234

aka Bunreki.

**Bunsei**

Nengō: 1818–1829

**Bunshō**

Nengō: 1466.

**Buntoku-tenno**

see **Montoku-tenno** on page 239.

**Bunwa**

Nengō of the Northern dynasty: 1352–1355

**Bunya Family**

aka Fumiya Family



## **Burakumin**

## **Buretsu Tenno**

aka Ohatsuse-waka-sasagi.

The 25<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Reigned 499 to 506.

## **Bushido**

Bushido was to the samurai what chivalry was to European knights: a myth created to channel and control the destructive energies of strong men with sharp weapons. During the chaos of the warring states period, myth took a back seat to the practicalities of killing ones enemies. Of course what constituted good and bad behavior for samurai had been defined long before 1600 but with the enforced inactivity of Tokugawa peace, the samurai had a lot of time to think about the moral development of their class. The samurai code of conduct they developed is known as bushido (the Way of the Warrior). Basically it combines the self-discipline of Zen Buddhism with Confucianisms emphasis on loyalty and knowing your place. According to bushido, a samurai must be ready to die at every moment and put the good of his lord above all else. In theory, the samurai must also be a medieval boy scout: compassionate, honorable, pious, etc. In reality, constantly thinking about death made many samurai rather cold-blooded. Samurai ethics were not confined to the samurai. Bushido also deeply influenced the peasant population. Townsfolk resisted this temptation by enjoying life in the cities and just saying "no" to living austere lives. Even many of the samurai forgot about self-discipline after 200 years without war, but bushido remained important even after the end of the Tokugawa era because of its firm hold on the peasant class.

## **Buson**

aka Taniguchi Buson

aka Yosa

## Butsu Sorai

aka Ogui Sorai

Lived 1666 to 1728

## Buzen Province

A province in northern Kyūshū, which bordered on Bungo and Chikuzen Provinces. Today the area is a part of Fukuoka Prefecture.

Domains (feifs) include Nakatsu, worth 120,000 koku and held by Kuroda Nagamasa prior to the Battle of Sekigahara (he was moved to a bigger domain after that battle).

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Bungo Province	62	Chikuzen Province	69
Fukuoka Prefecture	117	Kuroda Nagamasa	213
Sekigahara, Battle of	288		

## C

## Cairo Declaration

## Changkufeng Incident

## Chang Tso-lin

Died 4 June 1928

Chang was a warlord in Northern China. He was assassinated by officers of the Japanese Kwantung army.

## **Charter Oath**

## **Chemulpo Treaty of**

## **Chian**

## **Chiba City**

The capital of Chiba Prefecture.

## **Chiba Family**

## **Chiba Kanetane**

## **Chiba Prefecture**

Area: 5,156 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)  
Capital: Chiba  
Population: 5,780,000 (1996)

## **Chiba Sadatane**

Lived 1291 to 1351

**Chiba Sanetane****Chiba Shigetane****Chiba Takatane****Chiba Tanenao****Chiba Toshitane**

Lived 1528 to 1559

**Chiba Tsunetane**

Born on the 24<sup>th</sup> day of the 5<sup>th</sup> month of 1118.

Died on the 24<sup>th</sup> day of the 3<sup>rd</sup> month of 1201.

**Chichibu Incident****Chichibu Prince**

Lived

**Chikamatsu Monzaemon**

aka Sugimori Nobumori

Lived 1653 to 1724

## Chikugo Province

An old province in the area that is today part of Fukuoka Prefecture, on Kyūshū. Chikugo bordered on Hizen, Chikuzen, Bungo, and Higo Provinces.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Bungo Province	62	Chikuzen Province	69
Fukuoka	117	Higo Province	141
Hizen Province	145	Kyūshū	215

## Chikusa Family (daimyo)

## Chikusa Family (kuge)

## Chikusa Tadaharu

## Chikusa Tadamoto

## Chikusa Takamichi

## Chikuzen Province

Province in the area that is today part of Fukuoka Prefecture on Kyūshū. Chikuzen bordered on Buzen, Bungo, Chikugo, and Hizen.

Domains (feifs) include Najima, worth 520,000 koku and granted to Kuroda Nagamasa after the Battle of Sekigahara.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Bungo Province	62	Buzen Province	66
Chikugo Province	69	Fukuoka	117
Hizen Province	145	Kuroda Nagamasa	213
Kyūshū	215	Sekigahara, Battle of	288

**Chiryaku****Chitsu****Cho Densu**

aka Mincho

Lived 1352 to 1431.

**Chōgen**

Nengō: 1028–1036.

**Chōhō**

Nengō: 999–1003.

**Chōji**

Nengō: 1104–1105.

**Chōjō**

Nengō: 1132–1134.

aka Chōshō.

**Chōkan**

Nengō: 1163–1164.

## **Chōkei-tenno**

The 98<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Reigned 1368 to 1383.

## **Chōkyō**

Nengō: 1487–1488.

## **Chōkyū**

Nengo: 1040–1043.

## **Chōreki**

Nengō: 1037–1039.

aka Chōryaku.

## **Chōroku**

Nengō: 1457–1459.

## **Chōryaku**

Nengō: 1037–1039.

aka Chōreki.

## **Chōshō**

Nengō: 1132–1134.

aka Chōjō.

## **Chōshū-han**

## **Chōsokabe Family**

## **Chōsokabe Kunichika**

Lived 1504 to 1560.

## **Chōsokabe Morichika**

Lived 1575 to 1615.

Was on the losing side at Sekigahara. He later joined the defenders at Osaka Castle, for which he was beheaded after the castle fell.

## **Chōsokabe Motochika**

Lived 1538 to 19 May 1599.

## **Chōsokabe Nobuchika**

Lived 1565 to 1587.

## **Chōtoku**

Nengō: 995–998.



## **Cho Tsugutsura**

Lived 1522 to 1577.

## **Cho Tsuratatsu**

## **Chōwa**

Nengō: 1012–1016.

## **Christianity**

## **Chūai-tenno**

The 14<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.

## **Chūkyō-tenno**

The 85<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Lived 10 Oct. 1218 to 20 May 1234.

Reigned 20 April 1221 to 9 July 1221.

## **Chūō Kōron**

## **Class ‘A’ War Crimes**

See **War Crimes, Class A** on page 341

## Confucianism

Confucius lived in China about 500-and-something BC. He gave lots of thought to the proper way of living in this world. In fact he more or less invented the system of thought that has dominated Asian society until, well, today. Of course, over the last 2,600 years many people have interpreted, re-interpreted, and re-re-interpreted him, but Confucius' impact on Asia has arguably been more profound than that of Jesus on Europe. In any case, Confucius ranks up there with Jesus, Muhammad, and the Buddha as one of the most influential thinkers ever. Confucius, unlike the other three mentioned above, was not interested in the afterlife. He is reputed to have said that he would worry about the next world only after figuring out the proper way to live in this one.

What is the proper way to live in this one? Confucius believed that everyone had their role to play based on their relationship to others. If everyone fulfilled their duties and kept their place then society would be stable and harmonious. Obviously, this is a rather conservative philosophy. There are five basic human relationships in Confucianism: (1) ruler to ruled; (2) father to son; (3) husband to wife; (4) elder brother to younger brother; and (5) friend to friend. For Confucius and his followers, the relationship between father and son was the most important. You've no doubt heard of "filial piety" and with good reason - it is THE virtue for Confucianists. Confucius also incorporated the notion of the four classes: the scholar, the peasants, the artisans (a.k.a. craftsmen), and the lowest of the low, the merchant. Notice two things, the place of the peasant and the absence of warriors. Confucianism had no need of war, because if everyone is following their proper role then there should be no war. If there is war, then Confucianism is out the window anyway. China never glorified the warrior as much as Japan and Europe did. Also, the class order put peasants second since they provided the food that everyone else needed to live. Artisans at least make useful things, but merchants were viewed as parasites whose only purpose was to live (and get rich) off the sweat of others' labor.

Why is the father-son relationship more important than the ruler-ruled relationship? Good question. Because the ruler is supposed to set a moral example for his people and rule with a paternalistic attitude toward his subjects. Thus, he is expected to rule like a father rules his family. If he had to use his position (rather than personal example) to keep the others in line then he obviously wasn't a worthy ruler. Here's the kicker: the Chinese came to believe that Heaven didn't recognize the right to power of an unworthy ruler. Thus, if there are rebellions and natural disasters in the land, it is because the Emperor is not fulfilling his proper duties. For Confucianists this is a much greater sin because the Emperor, as head

of the household, has more responsibility in addition to more power. A second son has little responsibility and less power, so his sins are correspondingly less destructive to the family. End result: if you rebel and win then society views you as the legitimate ruler, since if the previous ruler had been fulfilling his Confucian duties properly you could never have successfully rebelled. (Kind of twisted logic, but who said human societies are logical?)

All this is really nice, but what does it have to do with Japanese history? A lot actually. After establishing his government, Tokugawa Ieyasu consciously encouraged the study and spread of Confucianism. However, in Japan a few little elements were dropped. First, the idea that a ruler could be legitimately overthrown wasn't real popular with the Tokugawa family. Also, since the samurai had a monopoly on power they inserted themselves at the top of the list of classes—"scholars" became "samurai." However, most samurai had a decent education and during Tokugawa rule they were expected to be well educated as well as good with a sword. To accommodate the change in policy against rebellion, the most important relationship was changed from father-son to ruler-ruled. The father-son relationship was still quite important, but it became secondary. Confucianism continued to be stressed and taught to children in Japan right up to 1945.

## Conscription

### Constitution of 1889

This is a translation of the first constitution of Japan, promulgated in 1889.

#### CONSTITUTION OF THE EMPIRE OF JAPAN, 1889

Imperial Oath Sworn in the Sanctuary in the Imperial Palace (Tsuge-bumi)

We, the Successor to the prosperous Throne of Our Predecessors, do humbly and solemnly swear to the Imperial Founder of Our House and to Our other Imperial Ancestors that, in pursuance of a great policy co-extensive with the Heavens and with the Earth, We shall maintain and secure from decline the ancient form of government.

In consideration of the progressive tendency of the course of human affairs and in parallel with the advance of civilization, We deem it expedient, in order to give

clearness and distinctness to the instructions bequeathed by the Imperial Founder of Our House and by Our other Imperial Ancestors, to establish fundamental laws formulated into express provisions of law, so that, on the one hand, Our Imperial posterity may possess an express guide for the course they are to follow, and that, on the other, Our subjects shall thereby be enabled to enjoy a wider range of action in giving Us their support, and that the observance of Our laws shall continue to the remotest ages of time. We will thereby to give greater firmness to the stability of Our country and to promote the welfare of all the people within the boundaries of Our dominions; and We now establish the Imperial House Law and the Constitution. These Laws come to only an exposition of grand precepts for the conduct of the government, bequeathed by the Imperial Founder of Our House and by Our other Imperial Ancestors. That we have been so fortunate in Our reign, in keeping with the tendency of the times, as to accomplish this work, We owe to the glorious Spirits of the Imperial Founder of Our House and of Our other Imperial Ancestors.

We now reverently make Our prayer to Them and to Our Illustrious Father, and implore the help of Their Sacred Spirits, and make to Them solemn oath never at this time nor in the future to fail to be an example to our subjects in the observance of the Laws hereby established.

May the heavenly Spirits witness this Our solemn Oath.

### **Imperial Rescript on the Promulgation of the Constitution**

Whereas We make it the joy and glory of Our heart to behold the prosperity of Our country, and the welfare of Our subjects, We do hereby, in virtue of the Supreme power We inherit from Our Imperial Ancestors, promulgate the present immutable fundamental law, for the sake of Our present subjects and their descendants.

The Imperial Founder of Our House and Our other Imperial ancestors, by the help and support of the forefathers of Our subjects, laid the foundation of Our Empire upon a basis, which is to last forever. That this brilliant achievement embellishes the annals of Our country, is due to the glorious virtues of Our Sacred Imperial ancestors, and to the loyalty and bravery of Our subjects, their love of their country and their public spirit. Considering that Our subjects are the descendants of the loyal and good subjects of Our Imperial Ancestors, We doubt not but that Our subjects will be guided by Our views, and will sympathize with all Our endeavors, and that, harmoniously cooperating together, they will share with Us Our hope of making manifest the glory of Our country, both at home and abroad, and of securing forever the stability of the work bequeathed to Us by Our Imperial Ancestors.

**Preamble (or Edict) (Jōyū)**

Having, by virtue of the glories of Our Ancestors, ascended the throne of a lineal succession unbroken for ages eternal; desiring to promote the welfare of, and to give development to the moral and intellectual faculties of Our beloved subjects, the very same that have been favored with the benevolent care and affectionate vigilance of Our Ancestors; and hoping to maintain the prosperity of the State, in concert with Our people and with their support, We hereby promulgate, in pursuance of Our Imperial Rescript of the 12th day of the 10th month of the 14th year of Meiji, a fundamental law of the State, to exhibit the principles, by which We are guided in Our conduct, and to point out to what Our descendants and Our subjects and their descendants are forever to conform.

The right of sovereignty of the State, We have inherited from Our Ancestors, and We shall bequeath them to Our descendants. Neither We nor they shall in the future fail to wield them, in accordance with the provisions of the Constitution hereby granted.

We now declare to respect and protect the security of the rights and of the property of Our people, and to secure to them the complete enjoyment of the same, within the extent of the provisions of the present Constitution and of the law.

The Imperial Diet shall first be convoked for the 23rd year of Meiji and the time of its opening shall be the date, when the present Constitution comes into force.

When in the future it may become necessary to amend any of the provisions of the present Constitution, We or Our successors shall assume the initiative right, and submit a project for the same to the Imperial Diet. The Imperial Diet shall pass its vote upon it, according to the conditions imposed by the present Constitution, and in no otherwise shall Our descendants or Our subjects be permitted to attempt any alteration thereof.

Our Ministers of State, on Our behalf, shall be held responsible for the carrying out of the present Constitution, and Our present and future subjects shall forever assume the duty of allegiance to the present Constitution.

**I. THE EMPEROR**

Article 1. The Empire of Japan shall be reigned over and governed by a line of Emperors unbroken for ages eternal.

Article 2. The Imperial Throne shall be succeeded to by Imperial male descendants, according to the provisions of the Imperial House Law.

Article 3. The Emperor is sacred and inviolable.

Article 4. The Emperor is the head of the Empire, combining in Himself the rights of sovereignty, and exercises them, according to the provisions of the present Constitution.

Article 5. The Emperor exercises the legislative power with the consent of the Imperial Diet.

Article 6. The Emperor gives sanction to laws, and orders them to be promulgated and executed.

Article 7. The Emperor convokes the Imperial Diet, opens, closes, and prorogues it, and dissolves the House of Representatives.

Article 8. The Emperor, in consequence of an urgent necessity to maintain public safety or to avert public calamities, issues, when the Imperial Diet is not sitting, Imperial ordinances in the place of law.

(2) Such Imperial Ordinances are to be laid before the Imperial Diet at its next session, and when the Diet does not approve the said Ordinances, the Government shall declare them to be invalid for the future.

Article 9. The Emperor issues or causes to be issued, the Ordinances necessary for the carrying out of the laws, or for the maintenance of the public peace and order, and for the promotion of the welfare of the subjects. But no Ordinance shall in any way alter any of the existing laws.

Article 10. The Emperor determines the organization of the different branches of the administration, and salaries of all civil and military officers, and appoints and dismisses the same. Exceptions especially provided for in the present Constitution or in other laws, shall be in accordance with the respective provisions (bearing thereon).

Article 11. The Emperor has the supreme command of the Army and Navy.

Article 12. The Emperor determines the organization and peace standing of the Army and Navy.

Article 13. The Emperor declares war, makes peace, and concludes treaties.

Article 14. The Emperor declares a state of siege.

(2) The conditions and effects of a state of siege shall be determined by law.

Article 15. The Emperor confers titles of nobility, rank, orders and other marks of honor.

Article 16. The Emperor orders amnesty, pardon, commutation of punishments and rehabilitation.

Article 17. A Regency shall be instituted in conformity with the provisions of the Imperial House Law.

(2) The Regent shall exercise the powers appertaining to the Emperor in His name.

## II. RIGHTS AND DUTIES OF SUBJECTS

Article 18. The conditions necessary for being a Japanese subject shall be determined by law.

Article 19. Japanese subjects may, according to qualifications determined in laws or ordinances, be appointed to civil or military or any other public offices equally.

Article 20. Japanese subjects are amenable to service in the Army or Navy, according to the provisions of law.

Article 21. Japanese subjects are amenable to the duty of paying taxes, according to the provisions of law.

Article 22. Japanese subjects shall have the liberty of abode and of changing the same within the limits of the law.

Article 23. No Japanese subject shall be arrested, detained, tried or punished, unless according to law.

Article 24. No Japanese subject shall be deprived of his right of being tried by the judges determined by law.

Article 25. Except in the cases provided for in the law, the house of no Japanese subject shall be entered or searched without his consent.

Article 26. Except in the cases mentioned in the law, the secrecy of the letters of every Japanese subject shall remain inviolate.

Article 27. The right of property of every Japanese subject shall remain inviolate.

(2) Measures necessary to be taken for the public benefit shall be any provided for by law.

Article 28. Japanese subjects shall, within limits not prejudicial to peace and order, and not antagonistic to their duties as subjects, enjoy freedom of religious belief.

Article 29. Japanese subjects shall, within the limits of law, enjoy the liberty of speech, writing, publication, public meetings and associations.

Article 30. Japanese subjects may present petitions, by observing the proper forms of respect, and by complying with the rules specially provided for the same.

Article 31. The provisions contained in the present Chapter shall not affect the exercises of the powers appertaining to the Emperor, in times of war or in cases of a national emergency.

Article 32. Each and every one of the provisions contained in the preceding Articles of the present Chapter, that are not in conflict with the laws or the rules and discipline of the Army and Navy, shall apply to the officers and men of the Army and of the Navy.

### **III. THE IMPERIAL DIET**

Article 33. The Imperial Diet shall consist of two Houses, a House of Peers and a House of Representatives.

Article 34. The House of Peers shall, in accordance with the ordinance concerning the House of Peers, be composed of the members of the Imperial Family, of the orders of nobility, and of those who have been nominated thereto by the Emperor.

Article 35. The House of Representatives shall be composed of members elected by the people, according to the provisions of the law of Election.

Article 36. No one can at one and the same time be a Member of both Houses.

Article 37. Every law requires the consent of the Imperial Diet.

Article 38. Both Houses shall vote upon projects of law submitted to it by the Government, and may respectively initiate projects of law.

Article 39. A Bill, which has been rejected by either the one or the other of the two Houses, shall not be brought in again during the same session.

Article 40. Both Houses can make representations to the Government, as to laws or upon any other subject. When, however, such representations are not accepted, they cannot be made a second time during the same session.

Article 41. The Imperial Diet shall be convoked every year.

Article 42. A session of the Imperial Diet shall last during three months. In case of necessity, the duration of a session may be prolonged by the Imperial Order.



Article 43. When urgent necessity arises, an extraordinary session may be convoked in addition to the ordinary one.

(2) The duration of an extraordinary session shall be determined by Imperial Order.

Article 44. The opening, closing, prolongation of session and prorogation of the Imperial Diet, shall be effected simultaneously for both Houses.

(2) In case the House of Representatives has been ordered to dissolve, the House of Peers shall at the same time be prorogued.

Article 45. When the House of Representatives has been ordered to dissolve, Members shall be caused by Imperial Order to be newly elected, and the new House shall be convoked within five months from the day of dissolution.

Article 46. No debate can be opened and no vote can be taken in either House of the Imperial Diet, unless not less than one-third of the whole number of Members thereof is present.

Article 47. Votes shall be taken in both Houses by absolute majority. In the case of a tie vote, the President shall have the casting vote.

Article 48. The deliberations of both Houses shall be held in public. The deliberations may, however, upon demand of the Government or by resolution of the House, be held in secret sitting.

Article 49. Both Houses of the Imperial Diet may respectively present addresses to the Emperor.

Article 50. Both Houses may receive petitions presented by subjects.

Article 51. Both Houses may enact, besides what is provided for in the present Constitution and in the Law of the Houses, rules necessary for the management of their internal affairs.

Article 52. No Member of either House shall be held responsible outside the respective Houses, for any opinion uttered or for any vote given in the House. When, however, a Member himself has given publicity to his opinions by public speech, by documents in print or in writing, or by any other similar means, he shall, in the matter, be amenable to the general law.

Article 53. The Members of both Houses shall, during the session, be free from arrest, unless with the consent of the House, except in cases of flagrant delicts, or of offenses connected with a state of internal commotion or with a foreign trouble.

Article 54. The Ministers of State and the Delegates of the Government may, at any time, take seats and speak in either House.

#### **IV. THE MINISTERS OF STATE AND THE PRIVY COUNCIL**

Article 55. The respective Ministers of State shall give their advice to the Emperor, and be responsible for it.

(2) All Laws, Imperial Ordinances, and Imperial Rescripts of whatever kind, that relate to the affairs of the state, require the countersignature of a Minister of State.

Article 56. The Privy Councillors shall, in accordance with the provisions for the organization of the Privy Council, deliberate upon important matters of State when they have been consulted by the Emperor.

#### **V. THE JUDICATURE**

Article 57. The Judicature shall be exercised by the Courts of Law according to law, in the name of the Emperor.

(2) The organization of the Courts of Law shall be determined by law.

Article 58. The judges shall be appointed from among those, who possess proper qualifications according to law.

(2) No judge shall be deprived of his position, unless by way of criminal sentence or disciplinary punishment.

(3) Rules for disciplinary punishment shall be determined by law.

Article 59. Trials and judgments of a Court shall be conducted publicly. When, however, there exists any fear, that such publicity may be prejudicial to peace and order, or to the maintenance of public morality, the public trial may be suspended by provisions of law or by the decision of the Court of Law.

Article 60. All matters that fall within the competency of a special Court, shall be specially provided for by law.

Article 61. No suit at law, which relates to rights alleged to have been infringed by the illegal measures of the administrative authorities, and which shall come within the competency of the Court of Administrative Litigation specially established by law, shall be taken cognizance of by Court of Law.

## VI. FINANCE

Article 62. The imposition of a new tax or the modification of the rates (of an existing one) shall be determined by law.

(2) However, all such administrative fees or other revenue having the nature of compensation shall not fall within the category of the above clause.

(3) The raising of national loans and the contracting of other liabilities to the charge of the National Treasury, except those that are provided in the Budget, shall require the consent of the Imperial Diet.

Article 63. The taxes levied at present shall, in so far as they are not remodelled by a new law, be collected according to the old system.

Article 64. The expenditure and revenue of the State require the consent of the Imperial Diet by means of an annual Budget.

(2) Any and all expenditures overpassing the appropriations set forth in the Titles and Paragraphs of the Budget, or that are not provided for in the Budget, shall subsequently require the approbation of the Imperial Diet.

Article 65. The Budget shall be first laid before the House of Representatives.

Article 66. The expenditures of the Imperial House shall be defrayed every year out of the National Treasury, according to the present fixed amount for the same, and shall not require the consent thereto of the Imperial Diet, except in case an increase thereof is found necessary.

Article 67. Those already fixed expenditures based by the Constitution upon the powers appertaining to the Emperor, and such expenditures as may have arisen by the effect of law, or that appertain to the legal obligations of the Government, shall be neither rejected nor reduced by the Imperial Diet, without the concurrence of the Government.

Article 68. In order to meet special requirements, the Government may ask the consent of the Imperial Diet to a certain amount as a Continuing Expenditure Fund, for a previously fixed number of years.

Article 69. In order to supply deficiencies, which are unavoidable, in the Budget, and to meet requirements unprovided for in the same, a Reserve Fund shall be provided in the Budget.

Article 70. When the Imperial Diet cannot be convoked, owing to the external or internal condition of the country, in case of urgent need for the maintenance

of public safety, the Government may take all necessary financial measures, by means of an Imperial Ordinance.

(2) In the case mentioned in the preceding clause, the matter shall be submitted to the Imperial Diet at its next session, and its approbation shall be obtained thereto.

Article 71. When the Imperial Diet has not voted on the Budget, or when the Budget has not been brought into actual existence, the Government shall carry out the Budget of the preceding year.

Article 72. The final account of the expenditures and revenues of the State shall be verified and confirmed by the Board of Audit, and it shall be submitted by the Government to the Imperial Diet, together with the report of verification of the said board.

(2) The organization and competency of the Board of Audit shall be determined by law separately.

## **VII. SUPPLEMENTARY RULES**

Article 73. When it has become necessary in future to amend the provisions of the present Constitution, a project to the effect shall be submitted to the Imperial Diet by Imperial Order.

(2) In the above case, neither House can open the debate, unless not less than two-thirds of the whole number of Members are present, and no amendment can be passed, unless a majority of not less than two-thirds of the Members present is obtained.

Article 74. No modification of the Imperial House Law shall be required to be submitted to the deliberation of the Imperial Diet.

(2) No provision of the present Constitution can be modified by the Imperial House Law.

Article 75. No modification can be introduced into the Constitution, or into the Imperial House Law, during the time of a Regency.

Article 76. Existing legal enactments, such as laws, regulations, Ordinances, or by whatever names they may be called, shall, so far as they do not conflict with the present Constitution, continue in force.

(2) All existing contracts or orders, that entail obligations upon the Government, and that are connected with expenditure, shall come within the scope of Article 67.

## Constitution of 1946

Japan is a constitutional monarchy. The current constitution was largely written by the Occupation authorities in 1945–1946. It replaced Japan's original constitution, which many people feel had flaws that made it unsuitable for a modern democracy. The original constitution was promulgated in 1889 (see page 75).

### THE CONSTITUTION OF JAPAN, 1946

Promulgated on November 3, 1946; Put into effect on May 3, 1947.

We, the Japanese people, acting through our duly elected representatives in the National Diet, determined that we shall secure for ourselves and our posterity the fruits of peaceful cooperation with all nations and the blessings of liberty throughout this land, and resolved that never again shall we be visited with the horrors of war through the action of government, do proclaim that sovereign power resides with the people and do firmly establish this Constitution. Government is a sacred trust of the people, the authority for which is derived from the people, the powers of which are exercised by the representatives of the people, and the benefits of which are enjoyed by the people. This is a universal principle of mankind upon which this Constitution is founded. We reject and revoke all constitutions, laws, ordinances, and rescripts in conflict herewith.

We, the Japanese people, desire peace for all time and are deeply conscious of the high ideals controlling human relationship, and we have determined to preserve our security and existence, trusting in the justice and faith of the peace-loving peoples of the world. We desire to occupy an honored place in an international society striving for the preservation of peace, and the banishment of tyranny and slavery, oppression and intolerance for all time from the earth. We recognize that all peoples of the world have the right to live in peace, free from fear and want.

We believe that no nation is responsible to itself alone, but that laws of political morality are universal; and that obedience to such laws is incumbent upon all nations who would sustain their own sovereignty and justify their sovereign relationship with other nations.

We, the Japanese people, pledge our national honor to accomplish these high ideals and purposes with all our resources.

## I. THE EMPEROR

Article 1. The Emperor shall be the symbol of the State and of the unity of the people, deriving his position from the will of the people with whom resides sovereign power.

Article 2. The Imperial Throne shall be dynastic and succeeded to in accordance with the Imperial House law passed by the Diet.

Article 3. The advice and approval of the Cabinet shall be required for all acts of the Emperor in matters of state, and the Cabinet shall be responsible therefor.

Article 4. The Emperor shall perform only such acts in matters of state as are provided for in this Constitution and he shall not have powers related to government  
(2) The Emperor may delegate the performance of his acts in matters of state as may be provided by law.

Article 5. When, in accordance with the Imperial House law, a Regency is established, the Regent shall perform his acts in matter of state in the Emperor's name. In this case, paragraph one of the article will be applicable.

Article 6. The Emperor shall appoint the Prime Minister as designated by the Diet.

(2) The Emperor shall appoint the Chief Judge of the Supreme Court as designated by the Cabinet.

Article 7. The Emperor, with the advice and approval of the Cabinet, shall perform the following acts in makers of state on behalf of the people: (i) Promulgation of amendments of the constitution, laws, cabinet orders and treaties; (ii) Convocation of the Diet; (iii) Dissolution of the House of Representatives; (iv) Proclamation of general election of members of the Diet; (v) Attestation of the appointment and dismissal of Ministers of State and other officials as provided for by law, and of full powers and credentials of Ambassadors and Ministers; (vi) Attestation of general and special amnesty, commutation of punishment, reprieve, and restoration of rights; (vii) Awarding of honors; (viii) Attestation of instruments of ratification and other diplomatic documents as provided for by law; (ix) Receiving foreign ambassadors and ministers; (x) Performance of ceremonial functions.

Article 8. No property can be given to, or received by, the Imperial House, nor can any gifts be made therefrom, without the authorization of the Diet.

## II. RENUNCIATION OF WAR

Article 9. Aspiring sincerely to an international peace based on justice and order, the Japanese people forever renounce war as a sovereign right of the nation and the threat or use of force as a mean of settling international disputes.

(2) In order to accomplish the aim of the preceding paragraph, land, sea, and air forces, as well as other war potential, will never be maintained. The right of belligerency of the state will not be recognized.

## CHAPTER III. RIGHTS AND DUTIES OF THE PEOPLE

Article 10. The conditions necessary for being a Japanese national shall be determined by law.

Article 11. The people shall not be prevented from enjoying any of the fundamental human rights. These fundamental human rights guaranteed to the people by this Constitution shall be conferred upon the people of this and future generations as eternal and inviolate rights.

Article 12. The freedoms and rights guaranteed to the people by this Constitution shall be maintained by the constant endeavor of the people, who shall refrain from any abuse of these freedoms and rights and shall always be responsible for utilizing them for the public welfare.

Article 13. All of the people shall be respected as individuals. Their right to life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness shall, to the extent that it does not interfere with the public welfare, be the supreme consideration in legislation and in other governmental affairs.

Article 14. All of the people are equal under the law and there shall be no discrimination in political, economic or social relations because of race, creed, sex, social status or family origin.

(2) Peers and peerage shall not be recognized.

(3) No privilege shall accompany any award of honor, decoration or any distinction, nor shall any such award be valid beyond the lifetime of the individual who now holds or hereafter may receive it.

Article 15. The people have the inalienable right to choose their public officials and to dismiss them.

(2) All public officials are servants of the whole community and not of any group thereof.

(3) Universal adult suffrage is guaranteed with regard to the election of public officials.

(4) In all elections, secrecy of the ballot shall not be violated. A voter shall not be answerable, publicly or privately, for the choice he has made.

Article 16. Every person shall have the right of peaceful petition for the redress of damage, for the removal of public officials, for the enactment, repeal or amendment of law, ordinances or regulations and for other matters, nor shall any person be in any way discriminated against sponsoring such a petition.

Article 17. Every person may sue for redress as provided by law from the State or a public entity, in case he has suffered damage through illegal act of any public official.

Article 18. No person shall be held in bondage of any kind. Involuntary servitude, except as punishment for crime, is prohibited

Article 19. Freedom of thought and conscience shall not be violated.

Article 20. Freedom of religion is guaranteed to all. No religious organization shall receive any privileges from the State nor exercise any political authority.

(2) No person shall be compelled to take part in any religious acts, celebration, rite or practice.

(3) The state and its organs shall refrain from religious education or any other religious activity.

Article 21. Freedom of assembly and association as well as speech, press and all other forms of expression are guaranteed.

(2) No censorship shall be maintained, nor shall the secrecy of any means of communication be violated.

Article 22. Every person shall have freedom to choose and change his residence and to choose his occupation to the extent that it does not interfere with the public welfare.

(2) Freedom of all persons to move to a foreign country and to divest themselves of their nationality shall be inviolate.

Article 23. Academic freedom is guaranteed.

Article 24. Marriage shall be based only on the mutual consent of both sexes and it shall be maintained through mutual cooperation with the equal rights of husband and wife as a basis.



(2) With regard to choice of spouse, property rights, inheritance, choice of domicile, divorce and other matters pertaining to marriage and the family, laws shall be enacted from the standpoint of individual dignity and the essential equality of the sexes.

Article 25. All people shall have the right to maintain the minimum standards of wholesome and cultured living.

(2) In all spheres of life, the State shall use its endeavors for the promotion and extension of social welfare and security, and of public health.

Article 26. All people shall have the right to receive an equal education correspondent to their ability, as provided by law.

(2) All people shall be obligated to have all boys and girls under their protection receive ordinary educations as provided for by law. Such compulsory education shall be free.

Article 27. All people shall have the right and the obligation to work.

(2) Standards for wages, hours, rest and other working conditions shall be fixed by law.

(3) Children shall not be exploited.

Article 28. The right of workers to organize and to bargain and act collectively is guaranteed.

Article 29. The right to own or to hold property is inviolable.

(2) Property rights shall be defined by law, in conformity with the public welfare.

(3) Private property may be taken for public use upon just compensation therefor.

Article 30. The people shall be liable to taxations as provided by law.

Article 31. No person shall be deprived of life or liberty, nor shall any other criminal penalty be imposed, except according to procedure established by law.

Article 32. No person shall be denied the right of access to the courts.

Article 33. No person shall be apprehended except upon warrant issued by a competent judicial officer which specifies the offense with which the person is charged, unless he is apprehended, the offense being committed.

Article 34. No person shall be arrested or detained without being at once informed of the charges against him or without the immediate privilege of counsel; nor shall he be detained without adequate cause; and upon demand of any person such cause

must be immediately shown in open court in his presence and the presence of his counsel.

Article 35. The right of all persons to be secure in their homes, papers and effects against entries, searches and seizures shall not be impaired except upon warrant issued for adequate cause and particularly describing the place to be searched and things to be seized, or except as provided by Article 33.

(2) Each search or seizure shall be made upon separate warrant Issued by a competent judicial officer.

Article 36. The infliction of torture by any public officer and cruel punishments are absolutely forbidden.

Article 39. In all criminal cases the accused shall enjoy the right to a speedy and public trial by an impartial tribunal.

(2) He shall be permitted full opportunity to examine all witnesses, and he shall have the right of compulsory process for obtaining witnesses on his behalf at public expense.

(3) At all times the accused shall have the assistance of competent counsel who shall, if the accused is unable to secure the same by his own efforts, be assigned to his use by the State.

Article 38. No person shall be compelled to testify against himself.

(2) Confession made under compulsion, torture or threat, or after prolonged arrest or detention shall not be admitted in evidence.

(3) No person shall be convicted or punished in cases where the only proof against him is his own confession

Article 39. No person shall be held criminally liable for an act which was lawful at the time it was committed, or of which he has been acquitted, nor shall he be placed in double jeopardy.

Article 40. Any person, in case he is acquitted after he has been arrested or detained, may sue the State for redress as provided by law.

#### **IV. THE DIET**

Article 41. The Diet shall be the highest organ of state power, and shall be the sole law-making organ of the State.

Article 42. The Diet shall consist of two Houses, namely the House of Representatives and the House of Councillors.

Article 43. Both Houses shall consist of elected members, representative of all the people.

(2) The number of the members of each House shall be fixed by law.

Article 44. The qualifications of members of both Houses and their electors shall be fixed by law. However, there shall be no discrimination because of race, creed, sex, social status, family origin, education, property or income.

Article 45. The term of office of members of the House of Representatives shall be four years. However, the term shall be terminated before the full term is up in case the House of Representatives is dissolved.

Article 46. The term of office of members of the House of Councillors shall be six years, and election for half the members shall take place every three years.

Article 47. Electoral districts, method of voting and other matters pertaining to the method of election of members of both Houses shall be fixed by law.

Article 48. No person shall be permitted to be a member of both Houses simultaneously.

Article 49. Members of both Houses shall receive appropriate annual payment from the national treasury in accordance with law.

Article 50. Except in cases provided by law, members of both Houses shall be exempt from apprehension while the Diet is in session, and any members apprehended before the opening of the session shall be freed during the term of the session upon demand of the House.

Article 51. Members of both Houses shall not be held liable outside the House for speeches, debates or votes cast inside the House.

Article 52. An ordinary session of the Diet shall be convoked once per year.

Article 53. The Cabinet may determine to convoke extraordinary sessions of the Diet. When a quarter or more of the total members of either house makes the demand, the Cabinet must determine on such convocation.

Article 54. When the House of Representatives is dissolved, there must be a general election of members of the House of Representatives within forty (40) days from the date of dissolution, and the Diet must be convoked within thirty (30) days from the date of the election.

(2) When the House of Representatives is dissolved, the House of Councillors is closed at the same time. However, the Cabinet may in time of national emergency convoke the House of Councillors in emergency session.

(3) Measures taken at such session as mentioned in the proviso of the preceding paragraph shall be provisional and shall become null and void unless agreed to by the House of Representatives within a period of ten (10) days after the opening of the next session of the Diet.

Article 55. Each House shall judge disputes related to qualifications of its members. However, in order to deny a seat to any member, it is necessary to pass a resolution by a majority of two-thirds or more of the members present.

Article 56. Business cannot be transacted in either House unless one third or more of total membership is present.

(2) All matters shall be decided, in each House, by a majority of those present, except as elsewhere provided in the Constitution, and in case of a tie, the presiding officer shall decide the issue.

Article 57. Deliberation in each House shall be public. However, a secret meeting may be held where a majority of two-thirds or more of those members present passes a resolution therefor.

(2) Each House shall keep a record of proceedings. This record shall be published and given general circulation, excepting such parts of proceedings of secret session as may be deemed to require secrecy.

(3) Upon demand of one-fifth or more of the members present, votes of the members on any matter shall be recorded in the minutes.

Article 58. Each house shall select its own president and other officials.

(2) Each House shall establish its rules pertaining to meetings, proceedings and internal discipline, and may punish members for disorderly conduct. However, in order to expel a member, a majority of two-thirds or more of those members present must pass a resolution thereon.

Article 59. A bill becomes a law on passage by both Houses, except as otherwise provided by the Constitution.

(2) A bill which is passed by the House of Representatives, and upon which the House of Councillors makes a decision different from that of the House of Representatives, becomes a law when passed a second time by the House of Representatives by a majority of two-thirds or more of the members present.

(3) The provision of the preceding paragraph does not preclude the House of Representatives from calling for the meeting of a joint committee of both Houses, provided for by law.

(4) Failure by the House of Councillors to take final action within sixty (60) days after receipt of a bill passed by the House of Representatives, time in recess excepted, may be determined by the House of Representatives to constitute a rejection of the said bill by the House of Councillors.

Article 60. The Budget must first be submitted to the House of Representatives.

(2) Upon consideration of the budget, when the House of Councillors makes a decision different from that of the House of Representatives, and when no agreement can be reached even through a joint committee of both Houses, provided for by law, or in the case of failure by the House of Councillors to take final action within thirty (30) days, the period of recess excluded, after the receipt of the budget passed by the House of Representatives, the decision of the House of Representatives shall be the decision of the Diet.

Article 61. The second paragraph of the preceding article applies also to the Diet approval required for the conclusion of treaties.

Article 62. Each House may conduct investigations in relation to government, and may demand the presence and testimony of witnesses, and the production of records.

Article 63. The Prime Minister and other Ministers of State may, at any time, appear in either House for the purpose of speaking on bills, regardless of whether they are members of the House or not. They must appear when their presence is required in order to give answers or explanations.

Article 64. The Diet shall set up an impeachment court from among the members of both Houses for the purpose of trying judges against whom removal proceedings have been instituted.

(2) Matters relating to impeachment shall be provided by law.

## **V. THE CABINET**

Article 65. Executive power shall be vested in the Cabinet.

Article 66. The Cabinet shall consist of the Prime Minister, who shall be its head, and other Ministers of State, as provided for by law.

(2) The Prime Minister and other Minister of State must be civilians.

(3) The Cabinet, in the exercise of executive power, shall be collectively responsible to the Diet.

Article 67. The Prime Minister shall be designated from among the members of the Diet by a resolution of the Diet. This designation shall precede all other business.

(2) If the House of Representatives and the House of Councillors disagrees and if no agreement can be reached even through a joint committee of both Houses, provided for by law, or the House of Councillors fails to make designation within ten (10) days, exclusive of the period of recess, after the House of Representatives has made designation, the decision of the House of Representatives shall be the decision of the Diet.

Article 68. The Prime Minister shall appoint the Ministers of State. However, a majority of their number must be chosen from among the members of the Diet.

(2) The Prime Minister may remove the Ministers of State as he chooses.

Article 69. If the House of Representatives passes a non-confidence resolution, or rejects a confidence resolution, the Cabinet shall resign en masse, unless the House of Representatives is dissolved with ten (10) days.

Article 70. When there is a vacancy in the post of Prime Minister, or upon the first convocation of the Diet after a general election of members of the House of Representatives, the Cabinet shall resign en masse.

Article 71. In the cases mentioned in the two preceding articles, the Cabinet shall continue its functions until the time when a new Prime Minister is appointed.

Article 72. The Prime Minister, representing the Cabinet, submits bills, reports on general national affairs and foreign relations to the Diet and exercises control and supervision over various administrative branches.

Article 73. The Cabinet, in addition to other general administrative functions, shall perform the following functions: (i) Administer the law faithfully; conduct affairs of state; (ii) Manage foreign affairs; (iii) Conclude treaties. However, it shall obtain prior or, depending on circumstances, subsequent approval of the Diet; (iv) Administer the civil service, in accordance with standards established by law; (v) Prepare the budget, and present it to the Diet; (vi) Enact cabinet orders in order to execute the provisions of this Constitution and of the law. However, it cannot include penal provisions in such cabinet orders unless authorized by such law. (vii) Decide on general amnesty, special amnesty, commutation of punishment, reprieve, and restoration of rights.

Article 74. All laws and cabinet orders shall be signed by the competent Minister of state and countersigned by the Prime Minister.

Article 75. The Ministers of state, during their tenure of office, shall not be subject to legal action without the consent of the Prime Minister. However, the right to take that action is not impaired hereby.

## **VI. JUDICIARY**

Article 76. The whole judicial power is vested in a Supreme Court and in such inferior courts as are established by law.

(2) No extraordinary tribunal shall be established, nor shall any organ or agency of the Executive be given final judicial power.

(3) All judges shall be independent in the exercise of their conscience and shall be bound only by this Constitution and the laws.

Article 77. The Supreme Court is vested with the rule-making power under which it determines the rules of procedure and of practice, and of matters relating to attorneys, the internal discipline of the courts and the administration of judicial affairs.

(2) Public procurators shall be subject to the rule-making power of the Supreme Court.

(3) The Supreme Court may delegate the power to make rules for inferior courts to such courts.

Article 78. Judges shall not be removed except by public impeachment unless judicially declared mentally or physically incompetent to perform official duties. No disciplinary action against judges shall be administered by any executive organ or agency.

Article 79. The Supreme Court shall consist of a Chief Judge and such number of judges as may be determined by law; all such judges excepting the Chief Judge shall be appointed by the Cabinet.

(2) The appointment of the judges of the Supreme Court shall be reviewed by the people at the first general election of members of the House of Representatives following their appointment, and shall be reviewed again at the first general election of members of the House of Representatives after a lapse of ten (10) years, and in the same manner thereafter.

(3) In cases mentioned in the foregoing paragraph, when the majority of the voters favors the dismissal of a judge, he shall be dismissed.

(4) Matters pertaining to review shall be prescribed by law.

(5) The judges of the Supreme Court shall be retired upon the attainment of the age as fixed by law.

(6) All such judges shall receive, at regular stated intervals, adequate compensation which shall not be decreased during their terms of office.

Article 80. The judges of the inferior courts shall be appointed by the Cabinet from a list of persons nominated by the Supreme Court. All such judges shall hold office for a term of ten (10) years with privilege of reappointment, provided that they shall be retired upon the attainment of the age as fixed by law.

(2) The judges of the inferior courts shall receive, at regular stated intervals, adequate compensation which shall not be decreased during their terms of office.

Article 81. The Supreme Court is the court of last resort with power to determine the constitutionality of any law, order, regulation or official act.

Article 82. Trials shall be conducted and judgment declared publicly.

(2) Where a court unanimously determines publicity to be dangerous to public order or morals, a trial may be conducted privately, but trials of political offenses, offenses involving the press or cases wherein the rights of people as guaranteed in Chapter III of this Constitution are in question shall always be conducted publicly.

## **VII. FINANCE**

Article 83. The power to administer national finances shall be exercised as the Diet shall determine.

Article 84. No new taxes shall be imposed or existing ones modified except by law or under such conditions as law may prescribe.

Article 85. No money shall be expended, nor shall the State obligate itself, except as authorized by the Diet.

Article 86. Cabinet shall prepare and submit to the Diet for its consideration and decision a budget for each fiscal year.

Article 87. In order to provide for unforeseen deficiencies in the budget, a reserve fund may be authorized by the Diet to be expended upon the responsibility of the Cabinet.



(2) The Cabinet must get subsequent approval of the Diet for all payments from the reserve fund.

Article 88. All property of the Imperial Household shall belong to the State. All expenses of the Imperial Household shall be appropriated by the Diet in the budget.

Article 89. No public money or other property shall be expended or appropriated for the use, benefit or maintenance of any religious institution or association or for any charitable, educational benevolent enterprises not under the control of public authority.

Article 90. Final accounts of the expenditures and revenues of State shall be audited annually by a Board of Audit and submitted by the Cabinet to the Diet, together with the statement of audit, during the fiscal year immediately following the period covered.

(2) The organization and competency of the Board of Audit shall determined by law.

Article 91. At regular intervals and at least annually the Cabinet shall report to the Diet and the people on the state of national finances.

## **VIII. LOCAL SELF-GOVERNMENT**

Article 92. Regulations concerning organization and operations of local public entities shall be fixed by law in accordance with the principle of local autonomy.

Article 93. The local public entities shall establish assemblies as their deliberative organs, in accordance with law.

(2) The chief executive officers of all local public entities, the members of their assemblies, and such other local officials as may be determined by law shall be elected by direct popular vote within their several communities

Article 94. Local entities shall have the right to manage their property, affairs and administration and to enact their own regulations within law.

Article 95. A special law, applicable to one local public entity, cannot be enacted by the Diet without the consent of the majority of the voters of the local public entity concerned, obtained in accordance with law.

**IX. AMENDMENTS**

Article 96. Amendment to this Constitution shall be initiated by the Diet, through a concurring vote of two-thirds or more of all the members of each House and shall thereupon be submitted to the people for ratification which shall require the affirmative vote of a majority of all votes cast thereon, at special referendum or at such election as the Diet shall specify.

(2) Amendments when so ratified shall immediately be promulgated by the Emperor in the name of the people, as an integral part of this Constitution.

**X. SUPREME LAW**

Article 97. The fundamental human rights by this Constitution guaranteed to the people of Japan are fruits of the age-old struggle of man to be free; they have survived the many exacting tests for durability and are conferred upon this and future generations in trust, to be held for all time inviolate.

Article 98. This Constitution shall be the supreme law of the nation and no law, ordinance, imperial rescript or other act of government, or part thereof, contrary to the provisions hereof, shall have legal force or validity.

(2) The treaties concluded by Japan and established laws of nations shall be faithfully observed.

Article 99. The Emperor or the Regent as well as Ministers of State, members of the Diet, judges, and all other public officials have the obligation to respect and uphold this Constitution.

**XI. SUPPLEMENTARY PROVISIONS**

Article 100. This Constitution shall be enforced as from the day when the period of six months will have elapsed counting from the day of its promulgation.

(2) The enactment of laws necessary for the enforcement of this Constitution the election of members of the House of Councillors and the procedure for the convocation of the Diet and other preparatory procedures for the enforcement of this Constitution may be executed before the day prescribed in the preceding paragraph.

Article 101. If the House of Councilors is not constituted before the effective date of this Constitution, the House of Representatives shall function as the Diet until such time as the House of Councilors shall be constituted.

Article 102. The term of office for half the members of the House of Councillors serving in the first term under this Constitution shall be three years. Members falling under this category shall be determined in accordance with law.

Article 103. The Ministers of State, members of the House of Representatives, and judges in office on the effective date of this Constitution, and all other public officials, who occupy positions corresponding to such positions as are recognized by this Constitution shall not forfeit their positions automatically on account of the enforcement of this Constitution unless otherwise specified by law. When, however, successors are elected or appointed under the provisions of this Constitution, they shall forfeit their positions as a matter of course.

see also:

Entry	Page
Constitution of 1889	75

## Currency

### Bills

Yen	Graphic (page)	Size (mm)	From	To	Serial No.
10,000	Fukuzawa Yukichi (118)	76x160	01 Nov. 1984	present	Black
10,000	Fukuzawa Yukichi (118)	76x160	01 Dec. 1993	present	Brown
10,000	Shōtoku-tenno (300)	84x174	01 Dec. 1958	04 Jan. 1986	
5,000	Nitobe Inazo (257)	76x155	01 Nov. 1984	present	Black
5,000	Nitobe Inazo (257)	76x155	01 Dec. 1993	present	Brown
5,000	Shōtoku-tenno (300)	80x169	01 Oct. 1957	04 Jan. 1984	
2,000	Shurei-mon (301)	76x154	19 July 2000	present	
1,000	Natsume Soseki (254)	76x150	01 Nov. 1984	present	Black
1,000	Natsume Soseki (254)	76x150	01 Nov. 1990	present	Blue
1,000	Natsume Soseki (254)	76x150	01 Dec. 1993	present	Brown
1,000	Natsume Soseki (254)	76x150	03 Apr. 2000	present	Dark Green
1,000	Itō Hirobumi (168)	76x164	01 Nov. 1963	04 Jan. 1986	Black
1,000	Itō Hirobumi (168)	76x164	01 Jul. 1976	04 Jan. 1986	Blue
1,000	Shōtoku-tenno (300)	76x164	07 Jan. 1950	04 Jan. 1965	
500	Iwakura Tomomi (170)	72x159	01 Nov. 1969	01 Apr. 1994	

## Coins

---

# D

---

## Daidō

Nengō: 806–809

## Daidoji Masashige

## Daiei

Nengō: 1521–1527.

aka Teiei.

## Daigo-tenno

The 60<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Lived 18 Jan. 885 to 29 Sept. 930.

Reigned 3 July 897 to 22 Sept. 930.

## Daiji

Nengō: 1126–1130.

aka Taiji.

## Daimyō

Title given to powerful lords. Literally means ‘big names’ in English. During the Tokugawa shogunate, any lord who controlled lands that produced more than 10,000 koku was considered a daimyo.

see also:

see also:

Entry	Page
Tokugawa Shogunate	325
Koku	204

## Daitsuji-yama

## Dajōkan System

## Dan Takuma

Lived 1 Aug. 1858 to 5 March 1932 (assassinated)

Was a member of the Iwakura Mission.

Studied mining in the U.S. and taught at Tokyo University after his return. Later worked at the government-owned Miike coal mine; joined Mitsui when they bought the mine from the government. He rose in the Mitsui ranks and eventually was in charge of all of their mining operations.

Became a well-known and influential businessman.

Assassinated by Hishinuma (Yonuma?) Goro, a member of the Blood League (double check that), on 5 March 1932.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Hishinuma Goro	144	Iwakura Mission	170
Miike Coal Mine	224	Mining	235
Mitsui	236	Tokyo University	328
Blood League	58		

## **Date Family**

Daimyō family from Mutsu (pg 245). Descended from the Fujiwara (pg 113).

## **Date Harumune**

Lived 1519 to 1577.

## **Date Masamune**

Lived 3 Aug. 1567 to 24 Aug. 1636.

## **Date Munenari**

aka Date Muneki

Lived 1 Aug. 1818 to 20 Dec. 1892

A tozama daimyō who held Uwajima (100,000 koku, pg 339). He was a reformer who implemented several European ideas in his military and han administration. Originally influential in the Meiji government, Date faded away after the abolition of the han.

## **Date Shigezane**

Lived 1568 to 1646.

## **Date Tadamune**

Died 1658.

Tadamune was the son of Date Masamune.

## **Date Terumune**

Lived 1543 to 1585.

## **Dazai Osamu**

Lived 19 June 1909 to 13 June 1948.

His real name is Tsushima Shūji. He was a native of Aomori Prefecture.

Early Shōwa novelist. (and his writings include ... ?)

## **Dejima**

See *Deshima* on page 103, and Nagasaki City, on page 247

## **Deshima**

## **Diet**

Japan's Legislative Body (helpful, ain't it)

## **Dodo Family**

## **Doihara Kenji**

## **Doi Kiyonaga**

## **Doi Sanehira**

## **Doi Toshikatsu**

Lived 1573 to 1644.

The son of Mizuno Nobumoto (pg 238). Adopted by Doi Toshimasa.

Toshikatsu was an important advisor to Tokugawa Iemitsu (pg 321).

## **Doi Toshimasa**

### **Doolittle Raid**

On the morning of 18 April 1942, 16 B-25 bombers took off from the United States aircraft carrier Hornet. Their target: Japan. Thirteen of them dropped their loads on Tokyo while the remaining three attacked Nagoya. Physical damage was slight but the attacks did shock many Japanese, who had assumed there was no way the enemy could get to them.

On the surface the Doolittle raid was a suicide mission — there was absolutely no way the planes could get back to the Hornet and even if they could, the B-25 was not really a carrier-based plane. Taking off proved possible but landing on a carrier was not an option. In view of this, the official plan called for the pilots to head for friendly bases in China after attacking Japan. A couple of planes even made it.

(Add the details on what happened next!!)

## **Doshisha University**

### **Dutch Learning**

aka Rangaku

Dutch learning is a general term for Western science and medicine that filtered into Japan through the Dutch during the Tokugawa period.

During the period of sakoku, “Western” was closely associated with “Christian” and since Christianity was banned the effect was that most everything Western was banned. As time went on, the Japanese fell technologically further and further behind the West. The Dutch at Dejima tried to make the Bakufu aware of this. In general the Bakufu wasn’t interested—although Shōgun Yoshimune did loosen restrictions on foreign books in 1720. Several samurai took an interest in



learning some of the more obviously practical arts from the Dutch. In medicine, for example, it was an easy thing to compare a real corpse with the drawings in Western medical books and those in Chinese / Japanese medical books. The Western ones were more accurate and the cures contained in them could soon be seen to be more effective. More abstract pursuits also had some followers.

---

## E

---

### Echigo Province

A province in north-central Japan, on the Sea of Japan side. It bordered on Uzen, Iwashiro, Kōtsuke, Shinano, and Etchū. Today the area is known as Niigata Prefecture.

(IIRC, Niigata includes Sado Island but Echigo did not — must double check this)

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Etchū Province	111	Iwashiro Province	171
Kōzuke Province	209	Niigata Prefecture	254
Shinano Province	294	Uzen Province	339

### Echizen Province

A province in central Honshū, on the Sea of Japan side. It borders on Kaga, Hida, Mino, Ōmi, and Wakasa. The area is today part of Fukui Prefecture.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Fukui Prefecture	116	Hida Province	141
Kaga Province	179	Mino Province	235
Omi Province	268	Wakasa Province	340

## Edo

The Tokugawa Shogunate was centered in Edo. As a result, what had been a small village eventually became, during the Tokugawa period, one of the biggest cities in the world.

After the Meiji Restoration (pg 223), the leaders of the new imperial government moved the Emperor into Tokugawa castle in Edo and renamed the city Tokyo, the ‘Eastern Capital’.

## Ehime Prefecture

Area: 5,675 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)  
Capital: Matsuyama  
Population: 1,520,000 (1996)

## Eichō

Nengō: 1096–1096.

## Eien

Nengō: 987–988.

## Eihō

Nengō: 1081–1083.

## Eiji

Nengō: 1141–1141.

## **Eikan**

Nengō: 983–984.

## **Eikyō**

Nengō: 1429–1440.

## **Eikyū**

Nengō: 1113–1117.

## **Eiman**

Nengō: 1165–1165.

## **Einin**

Nengō: 1293–1298.

## **Eiroku**

Nengō: 1558–1569.

## **Eiryaku**

Nengō: 1160–1160.

**Eisai**

Lived 20 April 1141 to 1215.

Eisai was a monk who went to China more than once and is credited with introducing tea to Japan. He was also responsible for building and directing several Buddhist temples of the Zen school.

**Eishō**

Nengō: 1046–1052.

aka Eijō.

**Eiso**

Nengō: 989–989.

**Eitoku**

Nengō of the Northern Dynasty: 1381–1383.

**Eiwa**

Nengō of the Northern Dynasty: 1375–1378.

**Ejiri Castle****Embun**

Nengō of the Northern Dynasty: 1356–1360.

## **Emperors**

Many of the emperors prior to about 500 A.D. are mythological. “The Historical and Geographical Dictionary of Japan”[9] entry for the ‘Nihon-ki’ (pg 448) has a good summary of how unreliable the info on early emperors is.

The table of emperors is now on page 349.

## **Empō**

Nengō: 1673–1680.

## **Enchō**

Nengō: 923–930.

## **Endo Motonobu**

## **Engen**

Nengō: 1336–1339.

## **Engi**

Nengō: 901–922.

## **Enjoji Nobutane**

Died 1584.

Samurai who fought and died at the Battle of Okinawate (pg 266).

**Enkei**

Nengō: 1308–1310.

Also known as **Enkyō**. See that entry on page 110 for more information. (but there isn't much there at the moment)

**Enkyō**

Nengō: 1308–1310.

**Enkyō**

Nengō: 1744–1747.

**Enkyū**

Nengō: 1069–1073.

**En'ō**

Nengō: 1239–1239.

**Enryaku**

Nengō: 782–805.

**Entoku**

Nengō: 1489–1491.

## En'yū-tenno

The 64<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Lived 2 March 959 to 12 Feb. 991

Reigned 13 Aug. 969 to 27 Aug. 984.

Fifth son of Emperor Murakami.

## Eta

## Etchū Province

A province in central Honshū, on the Sea of Japan side. It bordered Echigo, Shinano, Hida, Kaga, and Noto. The area is today Toyama Prefecture.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Echigo Province	105	Hida Province	141
Kaga Province	179	Noto Province	258
Shinano Province	294	Toyama Prefecture	331

## Etō Shinpei

Lived 9 Feb. 1834 to 13 April 1874.

A samurai from Saga (pg 281), Shinpei held posts in the Meiji government. He resigned over the invasion of Korea.

In 1874, Shinpei led Saga samurai against the government in the Saga Rebellion (pg 281)

## Extra-territoriality

## February 26<sup>th</sup> Revolt

26 February 1936

The February 26<sup>th</sup> Revolt or, in Japanese parlance, “2-2-6 Incident” was an attempted coup d’état organized by Kodoha junior officers in army units stationed in and around Tokyo. In snowy scenes reminiscent of the vengeful nocturnal raid of the 47 Ronin on Lord Kira using these very same streets some 235 years before, the coup started out with the dispatching of various assassination squads of officers and men throughout the metropolitan area in the wee hours of February 26, 1936. Their targets were the nation’s political elite — almost everyone up to but not including the Emperor or the immediate Imperial family itself. Although the most important targets, Prime Minister Okada Keisuke, Grand Chamberlain (and later PM) Suzuki Kantarō and genro advisors Prince Saionji Kinmochi and Count Makino Nobuaki escaped the assassins, Finance Minister Takahashi Korekiyo, Lord Keeper of the Privy Seal Saitō Makoto and Army Inspector General Watanabe Jotaro were not so lucky. In the chaos following the assassinations, renegade units under conspirator command seized key political, administrative and communications facilities in Tokyo, effectively closing down the capital for several days until the Emperor intervened directly to end the revolt. Despite pleas of clemency for the idealistic — if misguided — young rebels from sympathetic higher ranking officers, Hirohito insisted on draconian, example-setting punishments for the conspirators and most of them were either executed or committed suicide — 47 Ronin style — before their sentences could be carried out. The collaboration in — or at least tacit support of — the plot by Hirohito’s younger brother Prince Chichibu has long been strongly suspected, but never conclusively proved.

by M.G. Sheftall  
Contributed December 2002

### Suggested Readings

*Hirohito* by Herbert Bix[]

*Hirohito, Behind the Myth* by Edward Behr[1]

*Soldier of the Sun* by Meirion and Susan Harries[3]

*The Way of the Heavenly Sword* by Leonard A. Humphreys[]

see also:



Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Chichibu, Prince	68	Forty-Seven Ronin	113
Imperial Way Faction	162	Makino Nobuaki	219
Okada Keisuke	265	Saionji Kinmochi	282
Saitō Makoto	282	Shōwa-tennō	301
Suzuki Kantarō	304	Takahashi Korekiyo	306
Watanabe Jotaro	341		

## **Feminism**

## **Financial Crisis of 1927**

## **Formosa Expedition**

## **Forty-seven Ronin**

## **Fudai**

## **Fujita Denzaburo**

Lived 1841 to 1912

## **Fujiwara Family**

## **Fujiwara Hidesato**

Dates unknown.

Hidesato was a Heian era leader of warriors.

## **Fujiwara no Kaneie**

Lived 929 to 2 July 990.

Father of Fujiwara Michinaga

## **Fujiwara no Michinaga**

Lived 966 to 4 Dec. 1028

- Court Official / Power Behind the Throne
- Son of Fujiwara no Kaneie.
- 995 AD - appointed as minister of the right (udaijin) and also examiner of imperial documents (nairan).
- Allied his family with Seiwa Genji branch of the Minamoto Family.
- 1017 - Became grand minister of state (which is ? in japanese).
- 1019 - Retired and became a buddhist monk.
- 1022 - Build the Hojoji.

## **Fujiwara Morosuke**

Lived 908 to 4 May 960.

## **Fujiwara no Sadaie**

Lived 1162 to 1241

## **Fujiwara Uona**

## **Fujiwara Yamakage**

## **Fujiwara Yoritsuga**

Lived

## **Fujiwara Yoritsugu**

Lived 21 Nov. 1239 to 25 Sept. 1256.

Ruled 28 April 1244 to Dec. 1251.

The 5<sup>th</sup> Kamakura shōgun.

Son of Yoritsune.

## **Fujiwara Yoritsune**

Lived 16 Jan. 1218 to 11 Aug. 1256.

Ruled 27 Jan. 1226 to 28 April 1244.

The 4<sup>th</sup> Kamakura shōgun.

Father of Yoritsugu.

## **Fujiwara Yoshikado**

## **Fukagawa Cement Works**

## **Fukahara Hirotohi**

Lived 1512 to 1593.

## **Fukahori Sumikata**

## **Fukuchi Gen'ichiro**

Lived 1841 to 1906

## **Fukuda Hideko**

aka Kageyama Hideko

Lived 1865 to 1927

## **Fukuda Takeo**

Born 1905.

Graduated from Tokyo University. Worked for the Finance Ministry. Elected to the Diet in 1952. Served in various cabinets and became prime minister on 24 December 1976. His cabinet lasted until 7 December 1978.

## **Fukui City**

The capital of Fukui Prefecture.

## **Fukui Prefecture**

Area: 4,188 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Fukui

Population: 830,000 (1996)

## **Fukumoto Kazuo**

A Marxist intellectual who was influential in the Japanese communist movement in the mid-1920's.

## **Fukuoka City**

The capital of Fukuoka Prefecture.

## **Fukuoka Prefecture**

Area: 4,968 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)  
Capital: Fukuoka  
Population: 4,900,000 (1996)

## **Fukushima City**

The capital of Fukushima Prefecture (pg 117).

## **Fukushima Masanobu**

## **Fukushima Masanori**

Lived 1561 to 13 July 1634 (1614?).

## **Fukushima Masashige**

Died 1521.

## **Fukushima Masayori**

## **Fukushima Prefecture**

Area: 13,782 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)  
Capital: Fukushima  
Population: 2,140,000 (1996)

## Fukuzawa Yukichi

Lived 12 Dec. 1834 to 3 Feb. 1901.

Studied Western science in Nagasaki. Studied in Ōsaka under Ogata Kōan from 1854. Later taught in Tokyo—his school eventually became Keiō University.

Went abroad several times. Wrote *Seiyō Jijō* (*Conditions in the West*) which was hugely popular. Also wrote *The Encouragement of Learning, An Outline of a Theory of Civilization*, (Japanese titles?) among many books and articles.

Founded *Jiji Shinpō* in 1882.

His portrait is on the current 10,000 yen bill.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Ogata Kōan	262	Jiji Shinpō	174
Currency	99		

## Fuma Kotaro

aka Kazama Kotaro.

## Furukawa Ichibei

Lived 1832 to 1903

Businessman. Bought the Ashio copper mine from the government in 1877. Eventually he was in control of a minor zaibatsu.

## Furuta Shigekatsu

Lived 1561 to 1600.

Survived the Battle of Sekigahara but died later the same year.

Received Matsuzaka (37,000 koku) in Ise from Hideyoshi (when?). In 1600, Ieyasu awarded him someplace worth 60,000 koku.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Ise Province	165	Sekigahara, Battle of	288
Tokugawa Ieyasu	322	Toyotomi Hideyoshi	332

## Furuta Shigenari

Lived 1545 to 1615.

A minor daimyō in charge of 10,000 koku which he received sometime after 1600. He lost his domain because he communicated with the Toyotomi during the Siege of Ōsaka Castle.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Ōsaka, Siege of	269	Tokugawa Ieyasu	322
Toyotomi Family	332		

## Fushimi Castle

## Fushimi, Siege of

Took place in 1600.

Torii Mototada (pg 329) defended the castle for Tokugawa Ieyasu (pg 322).

## Fushimi-tenno

The 92<sup>nd</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Lived 23 April 1265 to 3 Sept. 1317.

Reigned 21 Oct. 1287 to 22 July 1298.

## **Futabatei Shimei**

Lived 3 Feb. 1864 (?) to 10 May 1909.

Real name is Nagatanigawa ???. Born in Edo.

Meiji era novelist and translator. His works include ... ?

## **Futamata, Seige of**

Took place in 1572.

The castle is on a cliff above the Tenryūgawa. The defenders got water from the river by lowering buckets into the river from a protected tower.

The castle was owned by the Tokugawa and beseiged by Takeda Katsuyori (pg 309). Katsuyori floated large, unmanned rafts down the river and into the tower. These weakened the tower enough that it eventually collapsed, depriving the defenders of their water supply. The defenders surrendered soon after.

## **Futo, Battle of**

## **Fuwa Katsumitsu**

## **Fuwa Mitsuharu**

Died 1581.



## Gamō Hideyuki

Lived 1583 to 1612.

The son of Gamō Ujisato. Christian. Was moved to Utsunomiya (180,000 koku) in Shimotsuke after his father died in 1595. In 1600, he was given Wakamatsu, worth 600,000 koku. This had been part of his father's fief.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Gamō Ujisato	122	Shimotsuke	293
Utsunomiya-han	339	Wakamatsu-han	340

## Gamō Katahide

Lived 1534 to 1584.

The father of Gamō Ujisato.

Served the Sasaki family and later Oda Nobunaga.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Gamō Ujisato	122	Oda Nobunaga	261
Sasaki Family	286		

## Gamō Tadasato

Lived 1603 to 1627.

The first son of Gamō Hideyuki.

Became daimyō of Aizu but died young and without any sons.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Aizu-han	26	Gamō Hideyuki	121

## Gamō Tadatomo

Lived 1605 to 1634.

The second son of Gamō Hideyuki.

Received Aizu when his older brother Gamō Tadasato died without an heir. Was later moved to Matsuyama (240,000 koku) in Iyo.

Like his brother, Tadatomo died young and without an heir. The Gamō family ends with his death.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Aizu-han	26	Gamō Hideyuki	121
Gamō Tadasato	121	Iyo Province	172
Matsuyama-han	222		

## Gamō Ujisato

Lived 1556 to 7 Feb. 1595.

Son of Gamō Katahide and father of Gamō Hideyuki. His wife was a daughter of Oda Nobunaga. Christian.

Fought at Ōkōchi castle in 1570.

Was daimyō of Matsusaka (120,000 koku) in Ise Province but was ordered to Aizu (420,000 koku) in Mutsu as part of a plan to bring the northeastern daimyō under Hideyoshi's control. To this end, Ujisato and Asano Nagamasa defeated and killed Kunohe Masazane (when? where?). As a reward for his successful service, Ujisato was granted extra lands and was eventually in control of more than one million koku.

In 1584, he was baptised and took the name Leo.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Aizu-han	26	Asano Nagamasa	45
Gamō Hideyuki	121	Gamō Katahide	121
Ise Province	165	Kunohe Masazane	212
Ōkōchi Castle	267	Matsusaka-han	222
Mutsu Province	245	Toyotomi Hideyoshi	332

## **Ganryaku**

Nengō: 1184–1184.

Usually known as *Genryaku*. See that entry on page 126.

## **Gekokujō**

Japanese phrase meaning the lower overthrowing (overturning?) the upper. It refers to the practice of lower ranking samurai turning against their lords and, if victorious, taking their lord's place.

## **Gembun**

Nengō: 1736–1740.

## **Gemmei-tenno**

Empress. The 43<sup>th</sup> ruler of Japan.

Reigned 707 to 715.

## **Genchū**

Nengō: 1380–1382.

## **Gen'ei**

Nengō: 1118–1119.

aka Gan'ei.

**Genji**

Nengō: 1864–1864.  
aka Ganji.

**Genkei**

Nengō: 877–884.

**Genki**

Nengō: 1570–1572.

**Genkō**

Nengō: 1321–1323.  
aka Genkyō.

**Genkō**

Nengō: 1331–1333.

**Genkyō**

Nengō: 1321–1323.  
Usually known as *Genkō*. See that entry on page 124.

**Genkyū**

Nengō: 1204–1205.

## **Genna**

Nengō: 1615–1623.

aka Genwa.

## **Gennin**

Nengō: 1224–1224.

## **Gen'ō**

Nengō: 1319–1320.

## **Genreki**

Nengō: 1184–1184.

Usually known as *Genryaku*. See that entry on page 126.

## **Genro**

“Elder Statesmen”. A term applied to the leaders of the Meiji government. Includes men such as Ito Hirobumi and ????. Saonji Kinmochi is considered the last Genro.

## **Genroku**

Nengō: 1688–1703.

## Genryaku

Nengō: 1184–1184.

aka Ganryaku. aka Genreki.

## Genshō-tenno

Empress. The 44<sup>th</sup> ruler of Japan.

Reigned 715 to 724.

## Gentoku

Nengō: 1329–1330.

## Genwa

Nengō: 1615–1623.

Usually known as *Genna*. See that entry on page 125.

## Gifu City

A city in, and the capital of, Gifu Prefecture.

## Gifu Prefecture

Area:	10,598 km <sup>2</sup> (1995)
Capital:	Gifu
Population:	2,100,000 (1996)

## **Ginkakuji**

## **Godaigo-tenno**

The 96<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Lived 2 Nov. 1288 to 16 Aug. 1339.

Reigned 26 Feb. 1318 to 15 Aug 1339.

## **Godai Tomoatsu**

Lived 1836 to 1885.

Businessman.

Studied in the West 1865 to 1866. Joined the Meiji government but soon left and went into business. Godai was active in metals, mining, and railways, among other interests.

## **Gofukakusa-tenno**

The 89<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Lived 10 June 1243 to 16 July 1304.

Reigned 29 Jan. 1246 to 26 Nov. 1259.

## **Gofushimi-tenno**

The 93<sup>rd</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Lived 3 March 1288 to 6 April 1336.

Reigned 22 July 1298 to 21 Jan. 1301.

## **Gohanazono-tenno**

The 102<sup>nd</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Lived 18 June 1419 to 27 Dec. 1470.

Reigned 28 July 1428 to 19 July 1464.

## **Gohorikawa-tenno**

The 86<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Lived 18 Feb. 1212 to 6 Aug. 1234.

Reigned 9 July 1221 to 4 Oct. 1232.

## **Goichijō-tenno**

The 68<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Lived 11 Sept. 1008 to 17 April 1036.

Reigned 29 Jan 1016 to 17 April 1036.

The second son of the Emperor Ichijō. (double check that)

## **Gokameyama-tenno**

The 99<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Died 12 April 1424

Reigned 1383 to 1392.

## **Gokashiwabara-tenno**

The 104<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.

20 Oct. 1464 to 7 April 1526.

Reigned 25 Oct. 1500 to 7 April 1526.

The coronation ceremony was not held until 1521.



## **Gokomatsu-tenno**

The 100<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Lived 27 June 1377 to 20 Oct. 1433.

Reigned 11 April 1382 to 1392 as the emperor of the Northern Court and continued as emperor when the courts reunited until abdicating on 29 Aug. 1412.

## **Gokōmyō-tenno**

The 110<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Lived 12 March 1633 to 20 Sept. 1654.

Reigned 3 Oct. 1643 to 20 Sept. 1654.

## **Gomizunō-tenno**

The 108<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Lived 4 June 1596 to 19 Aug. 1680.

Reigned 27 March 1611 to 8 Nov. 1629.

## **Gomomozono-tenno**

The 118<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Lived 2 July 1758 to 29 Oct. 1779.

Reigned 24 Nov. 1770 to 29 Oct. 1779.

## **Gomurakami-tenno**

The 97<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Lived 1328 to 11 March 1368.

Reigned 15 Aug. 1339 to 11 March 1368.

## **Gonara-tenno**

The 105<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Lived 23 Dec. 1496 to 5 Sept. 1557

Reigned 29 April 1526 to 5 Sept. 1557.

## **Gonijō-tenno**

The 94<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Lived 2 Feb. 1285 to 25 Aug. 1308

Reigned 21 Jan. 1301 to 25 Aug. 1308.

## **Goreizei-tenno**

The 70<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Lived 3 Aug. 1025 to 19 April 1068.

Reigned 16 Jan. 1045 to 19 April 1068.

## **Gosaga-tenno**

The 88<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Lived 26 Feb. 1220 to 17 Feb. 1272.

Reigned 20 Jan. 1242 to 29 Jan. 1246.

## **Gosai-tenno**

The 111<sup>st</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Lived 16 Nov. 1637 to 22 Feb. 1685.

Reigned 28 Nov. 1654(?) to 26 Jan. 1663.

## **Gosakuramachi-tenno**

The 117<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Lived 3 Aug. 1740 to 1813.

Reigned 27 July 1762 to 24 Nov. 1770.

## **Gosanjō-tenno**

The 71<sup>st</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Lived 18 July 1034 to 7 May 1073.

Reigned 19 April 1068 to 8 Dec. 1072.

## **Goshirakawa-tenno**

The 77<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Lived 11 Sept. 1127 to 13 March 1192.

Reigned 24 July 1155 to 11 Aug. 1158.

## **Gosuzaku-tenno**

The 69<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Lived 25 Nov. 1009 to 18 Jan. 1045.

Reigned 17 April 1036 to 16 Jan. 1045.

## **Gotoba-tenno**

The 82<sup>nd</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Lived 14 July 1180 to 22 Feb. 1239.

Reigned 20 Aug. 1183 to 11 Jan. 1198.

**Goto Family (Haruma)****Gotō Family (Hizen)**

Daimyō family from Hizen Province, related to the Seiwa-Genji.

**Goto Moriharu**

Died 1578.

**Goto Motokuni**

Died 1580.

**Gotō Mototsugu**

Lived 1573 to 1615.

Aka Gotō Matabei.

Son of Gotō Motokuni and father of Gotō Ujifusa.

**Gotō Shinpei**

Lived 4 June 1857 to 13 April 1929.

Doctor and Bureaucrat

Head of Sanitation Bureau (part of the Home Ministry) from 1890 to 1892 and again from 1895 to 1898.

Was the head of civilian administration of Taiwan from 1898 to 1906.

Became the first president of the Manchurian Railway in 1906.

Held various other high-level posts in the Japanese government.

see also:

Entry	Page
Taiwan	306
Manchurian Railway Company	219

## Gotō Shōjirō

Lived 19 March 1838 to 4 Aug. 1897.

Samurai and Politician

Samurai from Tosa. Gotō studied at Kaiseitō and was influenced by Sakamoto Ryōma. He was active in the Meiji government but quit in 1873 over disagreements about whether or not to invade Korea.

Joined, as Communications Minister, the cabinets of Yamagata Aritomo (First Yamagata Cabinet, 24 December 1889 to 6 May 1891) and Matsukata Masayoshi (First Matsukata Cabinet, 6 May 1891 to 6 August 1892). In Ito Hirobumi's second cabinet, Gotō was the Minister of Agriculture and Commerce from 8 August 1892 to 22 January 1894.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Itō Hirobumi	168	Kaiseitō	181
Korea, Invasion of	207	Matsukata Masayoshi	221
Tosa-han	330	Yamagata Aritomo	342

## Goto Sumikuro

## Goto Takaaki

## Gotō Ujifusa

Lived 1570 to 1615.

The son of Gotō Mototsugu. Served Kuroda Nagamasa. Was loyal to Toyotomi Hideyori and died at Ōsaka Castle.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Gotō Mototsugu	132	Kuroda Nagamasa	213
Ōsaka, Seige of	269	Toyotomi Hideyori	332

## Gotsuchimikado-tenno

The 103<sup>rd</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Lived 25 May 1442 to 28 Sept. 1500.

Reigned 19 July 1464 to 28 Sept. 1500.

## Gouda-tenno

The 91<sup>st</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Lived 1 Dec. 1267 to 25 June 1324.

Reigned 26 Jan. 1274 to 21 Oct. 1287.

## Goyōzei-tenno

The 107<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.

15 Dec. 1571 to 26 Aug. 1617.

Reigned 7 Nov. 1586 to 27 March 1611.

## Grant, Ulysses S.

Lived 27 April 1822 to 23 July 1885.

Served two terms as President of the United States, 1869 to 1877.

Fought in the Mexican-American War (1846–1848) and was perhaps the most important Union general during the U.S. Civil War.

Visited Japan in 1879 as part of his world tour.

## Great Kansai Earthquake

Occurred 17 January 1995

Two great earthquakes shook Japan in the 20th century: the Great Kanto Earthquake (page 135) in 1923 and the Great Kansai Earthquake in 1995. The latter occurred on 17 January 1995.

## Great Kanto Earthquake

Occurred 1 September 1923

Two great earthquakes shook Japan in the 20th century: the Great Kanto Earthquake in 1923 and the Great Kansai Earthquake (see above) in 1995. The former occurred on 1 September and started (as is not unusual with earthquakes) fires that killed more people than did the quake itself. An estimated 100,000 people died and as many as two million were left homeless.

Rumours spread that various unpopular groups were taking advantage of the chaos to start fires and otherwise increase the general misery. The rumours were just that — rumours, but many people, including the authorities, used them as an excuse to crack down on the groups. Hundreds of Koreans, Socialists, Anarchists, and some others were murdered—either by mobs or by the police.

## Gunma Prefecture

Area: 6,363km<sup>2</sup> (1995)  
Capital: Maebashi  
Population: 2,000,000 (1996)

## Gyoki

Lived 668 to 749

**Habu Yoshiharu****Hakuchi**

Nengō: 650–654.

**Hakuchō**

Nengō: 673–685.

**Hakuhō**

Nengō: 672–685.

**Hamada Hikoza**

see **Heco, Joseph** (page 139).

**Hamaguchi Osachi**

aka Hamaguchi Yuko

Lived 1870 to 1931

Prime Minister from 2 July 1929 to 14 April 1931.

**Hanazono-tenno**

The 95<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Lived 25 July 1297 to 11 Nov. 1348.

Reigned 26 Aug. 1308 to 26 Feb. 1318.

Son of Emperor Fushimi.



## Hanzei-tenno

The 18<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Dates unknown.

Reigned 406 to 410.

Son of Emperor Nintoku.

## Hara Castle

A castle in Hizen Province. During the Shimabara Rebellion, (who-was-it-again?) besieged the rebellious peasants there.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Hara, Seige of	137	Hizen Province	145
Shimabara Rebellion	292		

## Hara Kei

Aka Hara Satoshi and Hara Takashi

Lived 9 Feb. 1856 to 4 Nov. 1921

Well known as the first 'commoner' prime minister.

Prime Minister from 29 September 1918 to 13 November 1921.

## Hara, Seige of

Lasted from 1637–1638.

The main battle of the Shimabara Rebellion. The defenders held out against incredible odds but eventually the food runs out and grass will not sustain an army.

## Harbin

## Harima Province

A province in the area that is today Hyōgo Prefecture. Harima bordered on Tajima, Tamba, Settsu, Bizen, and Mimasaka.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Bizen Province	58	Hyōgo Prefecture	157
Mimasaka Province	226	Settsu Province	290
Tajima Province	306	Tamba Province	311

## Harris, Townsend

Lived 4 Oct. 1804 to 25 Feb. 1878.

“Plenipotentiary Minister and Consul” of the United States, Harris arrived in Japan in August of 1856. Two years later, in 1858, he signed a treaty (the an-sei treaties, yes?).

## Hashimoto Kingoro

Lived 1890 to 1957

## Hashimoto Ryūtarō

Prime Minister from 11 January 1996 to 7 November 1996 and from 7 November 1996 to 30 July 1998.

Replaced by Obuchi Keizō (pg 259).

## Hatakeyama Family

A daimyō family originally descended from Taira Takamochi.

## **Hatano Hideharu**

## **Hata Tsutomu**

Prime Minister from 28 April 1994 to 30 June 1994. Replaced by Murayama Tomiichi (pg 244).

## **Hatoyama Ichirō**

Lived 1883 to 1959

Position	From	To
PM	10 Dec. 1954	19 Mar. 1955
PM	19 Mar. 1955	22 Nov. 1955
PM	22 Nov. 1955	23 Dec. 1956

## **Hayashi Senjūrō**

Lived 1876 to 1943.

Prime Minister from 2 February 1937 to 4 June 1937.

## **Hayashi Tadasu**

Lived 1850 to 1913

## **Hayashi Yuzo**

Lived 1842 to 1921

## **Heco, Joseph**

aka Hamada Hikozo

Lived 1837 to 1897

## **Heiji**

Nengō: 1159–1159.

## **Heiminsha**

## **Heisei**

Nengō: 1989–present

## **Heisei-tenno**

The 125<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan. Also the current emperor.

Reign: 1989 to present.

## **Heizei-tenno**

The 51<sup>st</sup> emperor of Japan.

Lived 15 Aug. 774 to 7 July 824.

Reigned 17 March 806 to 1 April 809.

## **Hepburn, James**

Lived 1815 to 1911

## **Heusken, Henry**

Lived 1832 to 1861

Served the U.S. government. Was murdered in Edo on 14 Jan. 1861.

## Hibuya Riots

## Hida Province

A province in the area that is today part of Gifu Prefecture. Hida bordered on Kaga, Etchū, Shinano, Mino, and Echizen.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Echizen Province	105	Etchū Province	111
Gifu Prefecture	126	Hida Province	141
Kaga Province	179	Mino Province	235
Shinano Province	294		

## Higashikuni Naruhiko

Lived 3 December 1887 to 20 Jan. 1990.

Prime Minister from 17 August 1945 to 9 October 1945.

## Higashiyama-tenno

The 113<sup>rd</sup> emperor of Japan.

Lived 3 Sept. 1675 to 17 Dec. 1709.

Reigned 21 March 1687 to 21 June 1709.

## Higo Province

A province in the area that is today Kumamoto Prefecture on the island of Kyūshū. Higo bordered on Chikugo, Bungo, Hyūga, Ōsumi, and Satsuma.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Bungo Province	62	Chikugo Province	69
Hyūga Province	158	Kumamoto Prefecture	212
Kyūshū	215	Ōsumi Province	270
Satsuma Province	287		

## Higuchi Ichiyo

Lived 25 March 1872 to 23 Nov. 1896.

Meiji era novelist and poet.

## Himeji Castle

Castle in Hyōgo Prefecture (Harima Province). Originally build around 1350 by Akamatsu Sadanori. Over the years it changed hands many times. Toyotomi Hideyoshi took Himeji castle for Oda Nobunaga in 1577.

During the Tokugawa Period, a succession of daimyō were moved in and out of the castle.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Akamatsu Sadanori	27	Harima Province	138
Oda Nobunaga	261	Toyotomi Hideyoshi	332

## Himiko

aka Pimiko

In ancient Chinese texts, Himiko is mentioned as the queen of Japan, but just who she was and where she ruled is still a bit of a mystery.

## Hinin

Outcastes. The lowest class in pre-Meiji Japanese society. The class officially ceased to exist in 1871, but unofficial discrimination did not end overnight.

## Hiranuma Kiichirō

Lived 28 Sept. 1867 to 22 Aug. 1952.

Prime Minister from 5 January 1939 to 30 August 1939.

(indicted as a class A war criminal – look into the details)

## **Hiratsuka Raicho**

Lived 1886 to 1971

## **Hirohito**

see Showa-tenno (page 301)

## **Hirose Saihei**

Lived 1828 to 1914

## **Hiroshima, Bombing Of**

The United States military dropped an atomic bomb on the city of Hiroshima in Hiroshima Prefecture, Japan, on 6 August 1945.

## **Hiroshima Castle**

## **Hiroshima City**

The capital of Hiroshima Prefecture.

Hiroshima was the first city—Japanese or otherwise—to suffer a nuclear bombing. The only other city to have a nuclear weapon used on it is Nagasaki, in Nagasaki Prefecture.

see also:

Hiroshima, Bombing of	pg 143
Nagasaki, Bombing of	pg 246
Nagasaki City	pg 247

## Hiroshima Prefecture

Area: 8,475 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)  
 Capital: Hiroshima  
 Population: 2,870,000 (1996)

## Hirota Kōki

Lived 14 Feb. 1878 to 23 Dec. 1948

Prime Minister from 9 March 1936 to 2 February 1937.

Executed as a class ‘A’ war criminal.

## Hisaakira

Lived 1276–1328.

(ADD rule dates)

The seventh son of the Emperor Gofukakusa.

He was made shōgun by Hōjō Sadatoki, replacing Koreyasu.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Gofukakusa-tennō	127	Hōjō Sadatoki	147
Koreyasu	208	Table of Shōgun	371

## Hishinuma Goro

Lived



## Hitachi Province

A province which bordered on Iwashiro, Iwaki, Shimōsa, and Shimotsuku Provinces. Today the area is Ibaraki Prefecture.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Ibaraki Prefecture	158	Iwaki Province	170
Iwashiro Province	171	Shimōsa Province	293
Shimotsuku Province	293		

## Hiyama Castle

## Hizen Province

A province which bordered on Chikuzen and Chikugo. Today the area is part of Nagasaki Prefecture.

Hideyoshi directed the invasion of Korea from the city of Nagoya, in Hizen.

The Shimabara Rebellion took place in Hizen Province.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Chikugo Province	69	Chikuzen Province	69
Korea, Invasion of	207	Shimabara Rebellion	292

## Hōan

Nengō: 1120–1123.

## Hōei

Nengō: 1704–1710.

## Hōen

Nengō: 1135–1140.

## Hōgen

Nengō: 1156–1158.

## Hōji

Nengō: 1247–1248.

## Hōjō Family

Descended from Taira Sadamori. There are two main branches:

**The Kamakura Hōjō** controlled the Minamoto Shōgun (and thus the Kamakura Shōgunate) by acting as regents for them.

**The Odawara Hōjō** branch descended from Ise Shinkurō, whose son, Ujitsuna, married into the Hōjō family in the 1490s. (Shinkurō later took the name Hōjō Nagauji and later Hōjō Sōun, by which he is well known.)

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Hōjō Sōun	147	Hōjō Ujitsuna	148
Kamakura Shōgunate	181		

## Hojoji

A temple in Kyōto.

No, terse is not my middle name. ;-)

## **Hōjō Masako**

Lived 1157 to 1225

aka Ama Shogun (Nun Shogun)

Hōjō Masako married Minamoto Yoritomo. She became a nun after he died but remained the power behind the shōgun until her death in 1225.

## **Hōjō Sadatoki**

Lived

## **Hōjō Sōun**

Lived

aka Ise Shinkurō aka Hōjō Nagauji

Founder of the Odawara branch of the Hōjō family.

Sōun's son, Ujitsuna, married into the Hōjō family in the 1490s. Shinkurō, as he was then known, took the name Hōjō Nagauji and later Hōjō Sōun.

## **Hōjō Tokiyori**

Lived 1226 to 1263.

5<sup>th</sup> Kamakura Regent. Held office from 1246 to 1256.

## **Hōjō Tsunetoki**

Lived 1224 to 1246.

4<sup>th</sup> Kamakura Regent. Held office from 1242 to 1246.

Son of Hōjō Tokiuji.

## Hōjō Ujikuni

Son of Hōjō Ujiyasu.

## Hōjō Ujiteru

Son of Hōjō Ujiyasu.

## Hōjō Ujitsuna

Lived

## Hōjō Ujiyasu

Lived 1515 to 1570.

Son of Hōjō Ujitsuna. Father of Hōjō Ujikuni and Hōjō Ujiteru.

Fought many battles against the Uesugi, Imagawa, the Takeda, the Ota, the Mogami, and the Ashikaga Families. Not all at once of course.

His 7<sup>th</sup> son was adopted by Uesugi Kenshin and became Uesugi Kagetora.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Hōjō	148	Hōjō	148
Uesugi Kagetora	336	Uesugi Kenshin	336

## Hōjō Yasutoki

Lived 1183 to 1242.

The 3<sup>rd</sup> Kamakura Regent. Held office from 1224 to 1242.

## Hōki

Nengō: 770–780.

## Hōki Province

A province in the area that is today Tottori Prefecture. Hoki bordered on Inaba, Mamasaka, Bitchū, Bingo, and Izumo Provinces.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Bingo Province	57	Bitchū Province	58
Inaba Province	163	Izumo Province	172
Mimasaka Province	226	Tottori Prefecture	331

## Hokkaidō Prefecture

Technically, not a *ken* but a *dō*.

The largest prefecture in Japan and also the most northerly. Known in Tokugawa times as Ezo.

Area: 83,452 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)  
 Capital: Sapporo  
 Population: 5,690,000 (1996)

## Honda Soichiro

Lived 1906 to 1991

## Honnōji, Seige of

Took place in 1582.

Akechi Mitsuhide attacked Oda Nobunaga at the Honnōji, a temple in Kyōto. Mitsuhide was one of Nobunaga's generals and surprise was complete. Nobunaga only had his bodyguards with him and committed suicide.

See the entry for Akechi Mitsuhide for information on his motives.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Akechi Mitsuhide	29	Oda Nobunaga	261
Yamazaki, Battle of	344		

## Honshū

One of the four main islands of Japan. Honshū is *the* main island in that most of the population of the country lives there and most of the most important cities are located in Honshū.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Hokkaidō	149	Kyūshū	215
Shikoku	291		

## Hōreki

Nengō: 1751–1763.

## Hori Chikamasa

Son of Hori Chikayoshi.

## Hori Chikasada

Son of Hori Chikamasa. (double check this)

## Hori Chikayoshi

Lived 1580 to 1637.

Son of Hori Hidemasa.

Daimyō of Zōō (Echigo, 40,000 koku). Dispossessed in 1610 but two years later he was given Mōka in Shimotsuke. In 1627 he received Karasuyama, also in Shimotsuke.

## Hori Family

A daimyō family from Mino. Descended from Fujiwara Uona (pg 115).

## Hori Hideharu

Lived 1575 to 1606.

Son of Hori Hidemasa.

Became daimyō of Kasugayama (where? how many koku?) on 1590. In 1598, received Takata (350,000 koku) in Echigo.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Echigo Province	105	Hori Hidemasa	151
Kasugayama-han	187	Takata-han	308

## Hori Hidemasa

Lived 1553-1590.

Fought for Ōda Nobunaga. Sided with Hideyoshi at the Battle of Yamazaki.

## Horikawa-tenno

The 73<sup>rd</sup> emperor of Japan.

Lived 9 July 1079 to 19 July 1107.

Reigned 26 Nov. 1086 to 19 July 1107.

Second son of Shirakawa-tennō. Put on the throne at age nine.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Shirakawa-tennō	296		

## Horio Family

A daimyō family from Owari.

## Horio Tadaharu

Lived 1599 to 1633.

Son of Horio Tadauji.

Tadaharu died childless and his lands reverted to the Shogunate.

## Horio Tadauji

Lived 1575 to 1604.

Son of Horio Yoshiharu.

## Horio Yoshiharu

Lived 1543 to 1611.



## **Hori Tadatoshi**

Son of Hori Hideharu. Dispossessed in 1610 for maladministration.

## **Hori Toshishige**

Son of Hori Hidemasa.

## **Hoshi Toru**

Lived 1850 to 1901

## **Hosokawa Akiuji**

Died 1352.

## **Hosokawa Family**

A daimyō family Descended from Minamoto Yoshisue.

## **Hosokawa Harumoto**

Lived 1519 to 1563.

## **Hosokawa Jōzen**

## **Hosokawa Katsumoto**

Lived 1430 to 1473.

**Hosokawa Kiyouji**

Died 1362.

**Hosokawa Masamoto**

Lived 1466 to 1507.

**Hosokawa Mitsumoto**

Lived 1358 to 1426.

**Hosokawa Mochiyuki**

Lived 1400 to 1442.

**Hosokawa Morihiro**

Prime Minister from 9 August 1993 to 28 April 1994. Replaced by Hata Tsutomu (pg 139).

**Hosokawa Sumimoto**

Lived 1496 to 1520.

**Hosokawa Ujihara**

Died 1387.

## **Hosokawa Yoriharu**

Lived 1299 to 1352.

## **Hosokawa Yorimoto**

Lived 1343 to 1397.

Son of Hosokawa Yoriharu.

## **Hosokawa Yoriyuki**

Lived 1329 to 1392.

Son of Hosokawa Yoriharu.

## **Hōtoku**

Nengō: 1449–1451.

## **Hotta Family**

Daimyō family from Owara. Descended from Takeshiuchi no Sukune.

## **Hotta Masaharu**

Son of Hotta Masatora.

## **Hotta Masamine**

Son of Masataka.

**Hotta Masamori**

Lived 1608 to 20 April 1651.

Father of Hotta Masatoshi.

**Hotta Masamutsu**

Lived 1810 to 1864.

**Hotta Masanaga**

Son of Masamine.

**Hotta Masanaka**

Lived 1660 to 1694.

**Hotta Masanobu**

Lived 1629 to 1677.

Son of Hotta Masamori.

**Hotta Masanobu**

Son of Hotta Masatomo.

**Hotta Masataka**

Son of Hotta Masatoshi.

## **Hotta Masatomo**

Son of Hotta Masayasu.

## **Hotta Masatora**

Lived 1662 to 1729.

## **Hotta Masatoshi**

Lived 1631 to 1684.

## **Hotta Masayasu**

Son of Hotta Masanobu.

## **House of Peers**

## **Hozumi Nobushige**

Lived 1856 to 1926

## **Hyōgo Prefecture**

Area: 8,387 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)  
Capital: Kōbe  
Population: 5,420,000 (1996)

## Hyūga Province

A province on the east coast of Kyūshū. Today Miyazaki Prefecture. Hyūga bordered on Bungo, Higo, Ōsumi, and Satsuma Provinces.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Bungo Province	62	Higo Province	141
Kyūshū	215	Miyazaki Prefecture	238
Ōsumi Province	270	Satsuma Province	287

---

## I

---

## Ibaraki Castle

## Ibaraki Prefecture

Area: 6,094 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)  
 Capital: Mitō  
 Population: 2,970,000 (1996)

## Ibara Saikaku

see Ihara Saikaku (page 160)

## Ichijō Fusaie

Lived 1445 to 1511.

## **Ichijō Kanesada**

Lived 1542 to 1585.

## **Ichijō Nobutatsu**

Died 1582.

## **Ichijō-tenno**

The 66<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Lived 1 June 980 to 22 June 1011.

Reigned 23 June 986 to 13 June 1011.

## **Ichijō Uchimasa**

Lived 1569 to 1580.

## **Ichikawa Danjūro**

The hereditary name of the head of a group (family?) of kabuki actors. There have been at least 12 generations of them. The first was Ebizō, also known as Saigyū.

## **Ichikawa Fusae**

Lived 1893 to 1981.

## Iga Province

A province in the area that is today Mie Prefecture. Iga bordered on Ise, Ōmi, Yamato, and Yamashiro Provinces.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Ise Province	165	Mie Prefecture	224
Ōmi Province	268	Yamato Province	344
Yamashiro Province	344		

## Ihara Saikaku

aka Ibara Saikaku

Lived 1642 to 1693

Prolific and popular author during the Tokugawa period. Among other works, he penned: *Five Women Who Loved Love*, *The Life of an Amorous Man*, *The Life of an Amorous Woman*, and *This Scheming World*.

## Ii Naosuke

Lived 29 Oct. 1815 to 3 March 1860.

Born in Ōsaka. Son of Ii Naotaka.

A high ranking official in the Tokugawa government. Naosuke was responsible for the government's signing of treaties with the United States, Britain, France, and later other countries.

Supported the twelve year old Iemochi for shōgun, opposing Hitotsubashi Keiki.

Led the Ansei Purge.

Naosuke's actions caused great resentment and won him many enemies. He was assassinated on 3 March 1860 by 17 Mitō rōnin.



## Ikedo Hayato

Lived 1899 to 1965.

Prime Minister from 19 July 1960 to 8 December 1960, 8 December 1960 to 9 December 1963, and 9 December 1963 to 9 November 1964.

## Ikedo Nobuteru

Lived 1536 to 1584.

Served Oda Nobuhide, Oda Nobunaga and then Toyotomi Hideyoshi.

Received a fief in Settsu and Amagasaki Castle from Nobunaga in 1579.

Killed at the Battle of Nagakute.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Amagasaki Castle	32	Nagakute, Battle of	245
Oda Nobunaga	261	Settsu Province	290
Toyotomi Hideyoshi	332		

## Iki Province

A province in the area that is today Nagasaki Prefecture. Iki is an island between Hizen Province and the island of Tsushima.

Iki was invaded and overrun by the Mongols in 1274 and 1281.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Hizen Province	145	Mongol Invasions	239
Nagasaki Prefecture	247	Tsushima Province	333

## Ikkō-Ikki

## Imagawa Family

A daimyō family of Seiwa Genji decent.

## Imagawa Yoshimoto

Died 1560.

Lost Terabe castle in 1558 when Suzuki Shigeteru left him for Oda Nobunaga and Yoshimoto's vassal Tokugawa Ieyasu was unable to retake the castle.

Yoshimoto was killed in 1560 at the battle of Okehazama, by the forces of Oda Nobunaga.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Tokugawa Ieyasu	322	Oda Nobunaga	261
Terabe, Seige of	162	Suzuki Shigeru	304
Okehazama, Battle of	266		

## Imahama Castle

## Imperial Japanese Navy

## Imperial Reservists' Association

## Imperial Rule Assistance Political Association

## Imperial Way Faction

The Kodoha or “Imperial Way Faction” was an informally organized right wing association of mostly junior and field grade Imperial Army officers who sought to dismantle party influence in Japanese politics and “restore” the Emperor as an absolute ruler with the army as his main instrument of policy. Heavily influenced by such “Asia for the Asians” political philosophers as Gondo Seikei (1868-1937), Kita Ikki (1883-1937), Okawa Shumei (1886-1957) and the ideology of the Kokyukai (Amur River or “Black Dragon” Society) political and criminal organization, the Kodoha officers, over 80% of whom were from rural farming and fishing communities, viewed the democratic process and Western-influenced materialism of urban Japanese society at the time as an emasculation

and apostasy of traditional values, and they were prepared to use violence to rectify this situation. The Kodoha was effectively crippled as a serious player in the Japanese political power game after a failed coup d'état attempt by Kodoha officers in February 1936, but not before the theories of its spiritual leader General Sadao Araki had poisoned Japanese educational policy with fanatical militarism, and even more disastrously, not before many of its less-conspicuous members were already well ensconced in fast-track elite course niches that would put them in influential policy-making positions during the crucial Pacific War years.

by M.G. Sheftall  
Contributed December 2002

## Suggested Readings

*Hirohito* by Herbert Bix[]

*Hirohito, Behind the Myth* by Edward Behr[1]

*Soldier of the Sun* by Meirion and Susan Harries[3]

*The Way of the Heavenly Sword* by Leonard A. Humphreys[]

## Inaba Ittetsu

## Inaba Province

A province in the area that is today Tottori Prefecture. Inaba bordered on Harima, Hōki, Mimasaka, and Tajima Provinces.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Harima Province	138	Hōki Province	149
Mimasaka Province	226	Tajima Province	306
Tottori Province	331		

## Ingyō-tenno

The 19<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 412 to 453.

**Ino Tadataka**

Lived 1745 to 1818.

**Inoue Akira**

see Inoue Nissho (page 164)

**Inoue Bunda**

see Inoue Kaoru (page 164)

**Inoue Junnosuke**

Lived 1869 to 1932.

**Inoue Kaoru**

aka Inoue Bunda

Lived 1835 to 1915.

**Inoue Kowashi**

Lived 1843 to 1895.

**Inoue Nissho**

aka Inoue Akira

Lived 1886 to 1967.

## Inoue Tetsujiro

Lived 1856 to 1944.

## Inukai Tsuyoshi

Lived 20 April 1855 to 15 May 1932.

Prime Minister from 13 December 1931 to 15 May 1932. His cabinet lasted until 26 May 1932.

## Ioji

## Ioji-yama

A mountain in Mikawa Province. In 1575, Takeda Katsuyori and Oda Nobunaga fought part of the Battle of Nagashino on Ioji-yama.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Mikawa Province	225	Nagashino, Battle of	249
Oda Nobunaga	261	Takeda Katsuyori	309

## Ise Province

A province in the area that is today Mie Prefecture. Ise bordered on Iga, Kii, Mino, Ōmi, Owari, Shima, and Yamato Provinces.

## Domains

Fief	Koku	Controlled by:	From	To
Matsuzaka	37,000	Furuta Shigekatsu	1600	

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Furuta Shigekatsu	118	Iga Province	160
Kii Province	195	Matsuzaka-han	222
Mie Prefecture	224	Mino Province	235
Ōmi Province	268	Shima Province	292
Yamato Province	344		

## Ishibashi Tanzan

Lived 1884 to 1973.

Prime Minister from 23 December 1956 to 25 February 1957.

## Ishida Baigan

Lived 1685 to 1744.

## Ishida Mitsunari

Lived 1560 to 1600

The prime mover behind the anti-Tokugawa coalition that lost the Battle of Sekigahara. Mitsunari was a better schemer than general or diplomat and this caused some friction in the coalition. At the very least Mitsunari's personality hurt morale among the commanders of the Western army and conceivably contributed to their defeat.

## Ishihara Kanji

see Ishiwara Kanji (page 167).

## Ishii Kikujiro

Lived 1866 to 1945.

## **Ishikawa Prefecture**

Area: 4,185 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)  
Capital: Kanazawa  
Population: 1,170,000 (1996)

One of the 47 major administrative units in modern Japan. Ishikawa is located along the Sea of Japan side, right about in the middle. The Noto Peninsula (page 258), which is part of Ishikawa, juts out into the Sea of Japan and makes it very easy to find Ishikawa on a map.

## **Ishikawa Sanshiro**

Lived 1876 to 1956.

## **Ishikawa Takuboku**

Lived 20 Feb. 1886 to 13 April 1912.

Meiji era poet.

## **Ishiwara Kanji**

aka Ishihara Kanji

Lived 1893 to 1981

## **Ishiyama Hongan-ji**

## **Ishizawa Taizo**

Lived 1886 to 1975.

## **Itagaki Seishirō**

Lived 21 Jan. 1885 to 23 Dec. 1948

Soldier.

Tried as a class ‘A’ war criminal and executed.

## **Itagaki Taisuke**

Lived 1837 to 1919.

## **Itai-Itai-Byō**

A Mitsui (chemical?) plant in Gifu Prefecture released cadmium into a river and said cadmium eventually made people in Toyama sick. Doctors understood cadmium to be the cause of the illness in 1957. A movement for redress was started in 1963 and eventually 183 people were recognized by the government as suffering from the disease.

(this entry needs to be double checked as well as a lot more detail)

## **Itami Castle**

## **Itō Hirobumi**

Lived 2 Sept. 1841 to 26 Oct. 1909

Born into a low ranking Chōshū samurai family in 1841. Originally held anti-foreign views but later became anti to bakufu.

Secretly visited England 1863 to 1864.

Held a variety of posts in the Meiji government. Was a member of the Iwakura Mission. By 1881 he was one of the most powerful men in the government and the 1881 political crisis further cemented his power.



Visited Europe in 1882 “to study Western Constitutions” (many people believe he had already decided on the German model). Upon his return, he lead the creation of the peerage system and the cabinet system.

Was Japan’s first prime minister, from 22 December 1885 to 30 April 1888. Prime minister again: 8 August 1892 to 18 September 1896, 12 January 1898 to 30 June 1898, and 19 October 1900 to 2 June 1901.

President of the Privy Council: 1888 to 1890 and 1903 to 1905

Resident-General of the Protectorate of Korea from 1905 to 1909.

Assassinated by a Korean nationalist at Harbin in 1909.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Chōshū-han	72	Iwakura Mission	170
Political Crisis of 1881	273	Table of Prime Ministers	353
Korea, Protectorate of	207	Harbin	138

## Itoku-tenno

The 4<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 510 to 477 B.C.

## Itō Miyoji

Lived 7 May 1857 to 19 Feb. 1934.

Politician.

## Itō Noe

Lived 21 Jan. 1895 to 16 Sept. 1923

Itō Noe was active in the early 1900’s as a feminist and an anarchist. Her relationship with the anarchist Osugi Sakae led to her death — she and her nephew were murdered along with him in 1923.

- From Fukuoka.
- Joined the Seitosha in 1913.
- Lived and worked with Ōsugi Sakae from 1916. Less emphasis on feminism and more on anarchism.
- Arrested, along with a nephew and Ōsugi Sakae, after the Great Kanto Earthquake of 1923. Murdered by the police shortly afterwards.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Ōsugi Sakae	270		
Seitoshā	288	Anarchism	36
Feminism	113	Great Kanto Earthquake	135

## Iwaki Province

Today part of Fukushima and Miyagi Prefectures. Iwaki bordered on Hitachi, Iwashiro, Rikuzen, Shimotsuke, and Uzen Provinces.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Fukushima Prefecture	117	Hitachi Province	145
Iwashiro Province	171	Miyagi Prefecture	237
Rikuzen Province	276	Shimotsuke Province	293
Uzen Province	339		

## Iwakura Mission

Lasted from 1871 to 1873

## Iwakura Tomomi

Lived 1825 to 1883.

## Iwami Province

A province in the area that is today part of Shimane Prefecture. Iwami bordered on Aki, Bingo, Izumo, Nagato, and Suō Provinces.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Aki Province	30	Bingo Province	57
Izumi Province	172	Nagato Province	249
Shimane Prefecture	292	Suō Province	303

## Iwamura, Seige of

Akiyama Nobutomo took the castle from the widow of Tōyama Kagetō.

see also:

Entry	Page
Akiyama Nobutomo	31
Tōyama Kagetō	331

## Iwasaki Yataro

Lived 1835 to 1885.

## Iwashiro Province

A province in the area that is today Fukushima Prefecture. Iwashiro bordered on Echigo, Iwaki, Kōzuke, Shimotsuke, and Uzen Provinces.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Echigo Province	105	Fukushima Prefecture	117
Iwaki Province	170	Kōzuke Province	209
Shimotsuke Province	293	Uzen Province	339

## Iwate Prefecture

Area: 15,278 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)  
 Capital: Moriaki  
 Population: 1,430,000 (1996)

## Iyo Province

A province in the area that is today Ehime Prefecture on Shikoku. Iyo bordered on Awa, Sanuki, and Tosa Provinces.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Awa Province	53	Ehime Prefecture	106
Sanuki Province	286	Shikoku	291
Tosa Province	330		

## Izumi Province

A province in the area that is today part of Ōsaka Prefecture. Izumi bordered on Kawachi, Kii, and Settsu Provinces.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Kawachi Province	190	Kii Province	195
Ōsaka Prefecture	269	Settsu Province	290

## Izumo Province

A province in the area that is today part of Shimane Prefecture. Izumo bordered on Bingo, Hōki, and Iwami Provinces.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Bingo Province	57	Hōki Province	149
Iwami Province	171	Shimane Prefecture	292

## Izu Province

A province in the area that is today part of Shizuoka Prefecture. Izu bordered on Sagami and Suruga Provinces.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Sagami Province	281	Shizuoka Prefecture	296
Suruga Province	303		

---

## J

---

## Japan Communist Party

## Japan Exchange and Teaching Program

aka JET Program

The JET Program brings young people to Japan to act as ALT's (Assistant Language Teachers) in Japanese schools. The program is run by several ministries of the Japanese government, including the Foreign Ministry and Mombusho, the Ministry of Sports, Education, and Culture. Participants, who are selected by a rather opaque process that may involve throwing darts, must have a pulse and a college degree (in what doesn't seem to matter). Participants are given one year contracts worth about 3 million yen. They may renew this contract up to twice—thus the maximum stay on the JET Program is three years, although most participants choose to leave after one or two years.

While the government's plan possibly involved sending lots of young people home with wonderful memories of Japan—PR in other words—the reality is that the government is sending a lot of foreigners home with memories of how Japan and the Japanese education system really are. Whether this will backfire in the government's collective face remains to be seen.

## **Japan Fabian Society**

## **Japan Socialist Party**

aka JSP

## **JET Program**

see **Japan Exchange and Teaching Program** on page 173.

## **Jian**

Nengō: 1021–1023.

aka Chian.

## **Jiji Shinpō**

## **Jimmu-tenno**

The 1<sup>st</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 660 to 585 B.C.

Mythological of course.

## **Jingo-keiun**

Nengō: 767–769.

## **Jinki**

Nengō: 724–728.

aka Shinki.

## **Jireki**

Nengō: 1065–1068.

aka Chiryaku.

## **Jishō**

Nengō: 1177–1180.

aka Jijō.

## **Jitō-tenno**

Empress.

Lived 645 to 22 Dec. 702.

The 41<sup>st</sup> ruler of Japan.

Reigned 1 Jan. 690 to 1 Aug. 697.

## **Jōō**

Nengō: 1222–1223.

aka Teiō.

**Jōō**

Nengō: 1652–1654.

aka Shōō.

**Jōei**

Nengō: 1232–1232.

**Jōgan**

Nengō: 859–876.

aka Jōkan.

**Jōgen**

Nengō: 976–977.

aka Teigen.

**Jōgen**

Nengō: 1207–1210.

aka Shōgen.

**Jōhō**

Nengō: 1074–1076.

aka Shōhō.



## **Jōji**

Nengō of the Northern Dynasty: 1362–1367.

## **Jokan**

Nengō:

## **Jōkyō**

Nengō: 1684–1687.

aka Teikyō.

## **Jōkyū**

Nengō: 1219–1221.

aka Shōkyū.

## **Jomei-tenno**

The 34<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Lived 593 to 9 Oct. 641.

Reigned 4 Jan. 629 to 9 Oct. 641.

## **Jomon**

## **Jōtoku**

Nengō: 1097–1098.

aka Shōtoku.

## **Juei**

Nengō: 1182–1183.

## **Junna-tennō**

The 53<sup>rd</sup> emperor of Japan.

Lived 786 to 8 May 840.

Reigned 16 April 823 to 28 Feb. 833.

## **Junnin-tennō**

The 47<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Lived 733 to 23 Oct. 765.

Reigned 1 Aug. 758 to 9 Oct. 764.

## **Juntoku-tennō**

The 84<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Lived 10 Sept. 1197 to 12 Sept. 1242.

Reigned 25 Nov. 1210 to 20 April 1221.

## **Jurakutei Castle**

In Kyōto. Built by Toyotomi Hideyoshi. Built (completed?) in 1586. Demolished in 1595.

## Kaei

Nengō: 1848–1853.

## Kaga Province

A province in the area that is today part of Ishikawa Prefecture. Kaga bordered on Echizen, Etchū, Hida, and Noto Provinces.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Echizen Province	105	Etchū Province	111
Hida Province	141	Ishikawa Prefecture	167
Noto Province	258		

## Kagawa Prefecture

Area: 1,875 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)  
Capital: Takamatsu  
Population: 1,030,000 (1996)

## Kagawa Toyohiko

Lived 1888 to 1960.

## Kagen

Nengō: 1303–1305.

## Kagoshima Prefecture

Area: 9,186 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)  
Capital: Kagoshima  
Population: 1,800,000 (1996)

## Kahō

Nengō: 1094–1095.

## Kaifu Toshiki

Prime Minister from 10 August 1989 to 28 February 1990 and again 28 February 1990 to 5 November 1991.

Replaced by Miyazawa Kiichi (pg 238).

## Kaika-tennō

The 9<sup>th</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Lived 200 to 98 B.C. (?)

Reigned 158 to 98 B.C.

The third son of the emperor Kōgen.

With dates like these, this emperor is mythological, and should be taken with a salt tablet.

## Kaikei

## Kai Province

A province in the area that is today Yamanashi Prefecture. Kai bordered on Kōzuke, Musashi, Sagami, Shinano, and Suruga Provinces.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Kōzuke Province	209	Musashi Province	244
Sagami Province	281	Shinano Province	294
Suruga Province	303	Yamanashi Prefecture	343

## **Kaiseitō**

## **Kaishintō**

## **Kajō**

Nengō: 848–850.  
aka Kashō.

## **Kajō**

Nengō: 1106–1107.  
aka Kashō.

## **Kakei**

Nengō of the Northern Dynasty: 1387–1388.

## **Kakinomoto no Hitomaru**

Lived 685 to 705.

## **Kakitsu**

Nengō: 1441–1443.

## **Kamakura Shōgunate**

## **Kambun**

Nengō: 1661–1672.

## **Kameyama-tenno**

The 90<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Lived 27 May 1249 to 15 Sept. 1305.

Reigned 26 Nov. 1259 to 26 Jan. 1274.

## **Kami**

Japan word meaning ‘god’ or something like ‘spirit’ in the sense of ‘soul’ or ‘divine’. Thus, a kami could be a god (lower case g) or the soul / spirit of a departed person. Basically it is something supernatural that is to be respected (but not feared?).

## **Kamikaze**

‘Kamikaze’ translates to English as ‘Divine Wind’. It is the name given to the typhoon that destroyed the Mongol fleet supporting that invasion of Japan. The ships lucky enough to survive limped back to Korea and the Mongols never again attempted to invade Japan.

The Japanese interpreted the storm as a sort of divine protection of their islands, thus ‘kamikaze’.

## **Kamikaze**

In World War II / the Pacific War, kamikaze pilots flew planes specially outfitted with bombs into American ships. It was a last ditch attempt to turn the tide of battle in the Pacific. It was not effective.

## **Kaminojo, Seige of**

Took place in 1562.

Udono Nagamochi (who?) defended the castle for the Imagawa (?). Tokugawa Ieyasu besieged the castle and was able to take it after using ninja.

## **Kammu-tenno**

The 50<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Lived 737 to 17 March 806.

Reigned 3 April 781 to 17 March 806.

## **Kampō**

Nengō: 1741–1743.

## **Kampyō**

Nengō: 889–897.

## **Kanagawa Prefecture**

Area: 2,414 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)  
Capital: Yokohama  
Population: 8,170,000 (1996)

## **Kanayama, Battle of**

## **Kanazawa Castle**

Maeda Toshinaga built and resided in Kanazawa Castle.

see also:

Entry	Page
Maeda Toshinaga	218

## Kanazawa City

Kanazawa is the capital of Ishikawa Prefecture. Population is roughly 450,000. It is famous for, among other things, its gold-leaf products, Kenrokuen, and the samurai district (the *bukeyashiki*).

see also:

Entry	Page
Kenrokuen	193
Bukeyashiki (Samurai District)	61

## Kan'ei

Nengō: 1624–1643.

## Kan'eiji

## Kaneko Kentarō

Lived 4 Feb. 1853 to 16 May 1942.

## Kan'en

Nengō: 1748–1750.

## Kangen

Nengō: 1243–1246.

## Kanji

Nengō: 1087–1093.



## **Kanki**

Nengō: 1229–1231.

## **Kankō**

Nengō: 1004–1011.

## **Kanna**

Nengō: 985–986.

aka Kanwa.

## **Kannin**

Nengō: 1017–1020.

## **Kanno Suga**

see Kanno Sugako (page 185)

## **Kanno Sugako**

aka Kanno Suga.

Lived 1881 to 1911.

## **Kan'ō**

Nengō of the Northern Dynasty: 1350–1351.

## **Kanō Eitoku**

Lived 13 Jan. 1543 to 14 Sept. 1590.

Momoyama era artist.

## **Kanō Jigorō**

Lived 28 Oct. 1860 to 4 May 1938

Kanō Jigorō is credited with creating the modern sport of Judo out of the older and more violent fighting arts of the samurai.

## **Kansei**

Nengō: 1789–1800.

## **Kanshō**

Nengō: 1460–1465.

## **Kantoku**

Nengō: 1044–1045.

## **Kanwa**

Nengō: 985–986.

Also known as Kanna. See that entry for more details.

## **Kaō**

Nengō: 1169–1170.

## **Kareki**

Nengō: 1326–1328.

Also known as Karyaku. See that entry for more details.

## **Karoku**

Nengō: 1225–1226.

## **Karyaku**

Nengō: 1326–1328.

aka Kareki.

## **Kashō**

Nengō: 848–850.

## **Kasugayama-han**

## **Kataoka Kenkichi**

Lived 1844 to 1903.

**Katayama Sen**

Lived 1860 to 1933.

**Katayama Tetsu**

Lived 1887 to 1978.

Prime Minister from 24 May 1947 to 10 March 1948.

**Katei**

Nengō: 1235–1237.

**Kato Hiroyuki**

Lived 1836 to 1916.

**Kato Kazue**

see **Misora Hibari** on page 236.

**Katō Komei**

see **Katō Takaaki** (page 188)

**Katō Takaaki**

aka Katō Komei.

Lived 3 Jan. 1860 to 28 Jan 1926.

Prime Minister from 11 June 1924 to 30 January 1926.

## **Katō Tomosaburō**

Lived 1861 to 1923.

Prime Minister from 12 June 1922 to 2 September 1923.

## **Katsu Awa**

see Katsu Kaishu page 189.

## **Katsu Kaishu**

aka Katsu Awa

aka Katsu Rintaro

Lived 1823 to 1899.

## **Katsura Tarō**

Lived 28 Nov. 1847 to 10 Oct. 1913.

Prime Minister from 2 June 1901 to 7 January 1906, 14 July 1908 to 30 August 1911, and 21 December 1912 to 20 February 1913.

## **Katsu Rintaro**

see Katsu Kaishu on page 189.

## **Kawabata Yasunari**

Lived 14 June 1899 to 16 April 1972.

Novelist. Works include *Snow Country*[5], *Thousand Cranes*[6], *The Sound of the Mountain*[7], and *The Old Capital*[8].

Committed suicide?

(Todo: add Japanese titles and dates)

## Kawachi Province

A province in the area that is today a part of Ōsaka Prefecture. Kawachi bordered on Izumi, Kii, Settsu, Yamashiro, and Yamato Provinces.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Izumi Province	172	Kii Province	195
Ōsaka Prefecture	269	Settsu Province	290
Yamashiro Province	344	Yamato Province	344

## Kawaji Toshiyoshi

## Kawakami Hajime

Lived 1879 to 1946.

## Kawamoto Daisaku

## Kawanakajima, Battles of

Between 1553 and 1563, Takeda Shingen and Uesugi Kenshin fought each other several times in the Kawanakajima area of northeastern Shinano. None of the battles was particularly decisive and according to Sansom<sup>1</sup> none of the men involved showed any signs of military genius, leading Sansom to conclude that Shingen and Kenshin were not entirely deserving of their reputations.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Shinano Province	294	Takeda Shingen	310
Uesugi Kenshin	336		

---

<sup>1</sup>pg ?? of *A History of Japan, 1334–1615*[10]

## Kazan-tenno

The 65<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 984 to 986.

## Kazusa Province

A province in the area that is today a part of Chiba Prefecture. Kazusa bordered on Awa and Shimōsa Provinces.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Awa Province	52	Chiba Prefecture	67
Shimōsa Province	293		

## Keian

Nengō: 1648–1651.

## Keichō

Nengō: 1596–1614.

## Keikō-tenno

The 12<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 71 to 130.

## Keiō

Nengō: 1865–1867.

**Keitai-tenno**

The 26<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 507 to 531.

**Keiun**

Nengō: 704–707.

**Kemmu**

Nengō: 1334–1335.

This one needs some explanation soon.

**Kempō**

Nengō: 1213–1218.

**Ken**

see **Prefectures** on page 274

**Kenchō**

Nengō: 1249–1255.

**Ken'ei**

Nengō: 1206–1206.



## **Kengen**

Nengō: 1302–1302.

## **Kenji**

Nengō: 1275–1277.

## **Kenkyū**

Nengō: 1190–1198.

## **Kennin**

Nengō: 1201–1203.

## **Kenrokuen**

A famous garden / park in Kanazawa, Ishikawa-ken. The garden was once part of the Maeda family lands, situated near the castle. It is now one of the three most famous gardens in Japan and a major tourist attraction.

see also:

Entry	Page
Kanazawa Castle	183
Kanazawa City	184
Maeda Family	217

## **Kenryaku**

Nengō: 1211–1212.

## Kenseikai

## Kentoku

Nengō: 1370–1371.

## Kenzō-tenno

The 23<sup>rd</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 485 to 487.

## Kido Koichi

Lived 1889 to 1977

## Kido Kōin

aka Kido Takayoshi

Lived 26 June 1833 to 26 May 1877.

Active in the Meiji Restoration. Played a prominent role in the abolition of the han. Was a member of the Iwakura Mission.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Abolition of the Domains	22	Iwakura Mission	170
Meiji Restoration	223		

## Kido Takayoshi

See **Kido Kōin**, on page 194.

## Kii Province

A province in the area that is today a part of Mie and Wakayama Prefectures. Kii bordered on Ise, Izumi, Kawachi, Shima, and Yamato Provinces.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Ise Province	165	Kawachi Province	190
Mie Prefecture	224	Shima Province	292
Wakayama Prefecture	341	Yamato Province	344

## Kikkawa Motoharu

Lived 1530 to 15 Nov. 1586.

A son of Mōri Motonari. Adopted by Kikkawa Okitsune.

Motoharu was the father of Motonaga (his heir), Motouji, Hiroie, and Hiromasa.

## Kimmei-tenno

The 29<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 539 to 571.

## Kim Ok-kyun

## Kindai Shiso

Journal whose name translates as ‘Modern Thought’

## Kinkakuji

Often called *The Golden Pavillion* in English.

**Kinokuniya Bunzaemon**

Lived 1669(?) to 24 April 1734.

**Kinoshita Iesada****Kinoshita Naoe**

Lived 8 Sept. 1869 to 5 Nov. 1937.

A native of Nagano. Novelist. Christian.

**Kira Family****Kishida Toshiko**

Lived 1864 to 1901.

**Kishi Nobusuke**

Lived 13 Nov. 1896 to 7 Aug. 1987.

Politician. Native of Yamaguchi.

Prime Minister from 25 February 1957 to 12 June 1958 and 12 June 1958 to 19 July 1960.

**Kitagawa Utamaro**

Lived 1753 to 1806.

## **Kita Ikki**

Lived 1883 to 1937.

## **Kiyomizudera**

A famous temple in Kyoto.

## **Kiyoura Keigo**

Lived 14 Feb. 1850 to 5 Nov. 1942.

Politician.

Prime Minister from 7 January 1924 to 11 June 1924.

## **Kizugawa, Battle of**

## **Kōō**

Nengō of the Northern Dynasty: 1389–1389.

## **Koan**

A zen riddle used by some sects as a way of obtaining enlightenment. (There has to be a better way to word that.)

A famous English example is “What is the sound of one hand clapping?”

## **Kōan**

Nengō: 1278–1287.

The highlight of this nengō would have to be the mongol invasion of 1281. See **Mongol Invasions** on page 239.

## **Kōan**

Nengō of the Northern Dynasty: 1361–1362.

## **Kōan no Eki**

The Japanese name for the war against the Mongol invaders in 1281. For more information, see **Mongol Invasions** on page 239.

## **Kōan-tenno**

The 6<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan. Reigned 392 to 291 B.C. As you might surmise from the dates, a mythological emperor.

## **Kobayakawa Family**

A samurai family descended from Doi Sanehira (pg 103). They served the Mōri and grew in influence and power after Mōri Motonari's (pg 240) son Takakage was adopted into the family.

## **Kobayakawa Hideaki**

Lived 1577 (1582?) to 18 Oct. 1602.

Born the 5<sup>th</sup> son of Kinoshita Iesada but was adopted by Hideyoshi. In 1592 he was adopted by Kobayakawa Takakage and became his heir.

In 1597 at age 20, Hideaki was given command of the invasion of Korea. The fighting in Korea did not go well and Ishida Mitsunari denounced Hideaki, calling him incompetent. In the resulting friction between Hideaki and Hideyoshi, Tokugawa Ieyasu successfully acted as mediator to bring them together again.

After Hideyoshi's death, Hideaki was courted by both Ishida Mitsunari and Tokugawa Ieyasu. Although Hideaki originally thought to side with Ieyasu, he was

later persuaded to support Hideyoshi's heir Hideyori. However, at Sekigahara, after hours of apparent indecision, Hideaki choose Tokugawa over Ishida and helped give the victory to Ieyasu.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Kinoshita Iesada	196	Toyotomi Hideyoshi	332
Kobayakawa Takakage	199	Korea, Invasion of	207
Ishida Mitsunari	166	Tokugawa Ieyasu	322
Toyotomi Hideyori	332	Sekigahara, Battle of	288

## Kobayakawa Hidekane

Lived 1566 to 1601.

The 9<sup>th</sup> son of Mōri Motonari. Unclear exactly how he ended up a Kobayakawa.

## Kobayakawa Takakage

Lived 1532 to 1597.

The 3<sup>rd</sup> son of Mōri Motonari (pg 240), Takakage was adopted by the Kobayakawa family.

Takakage fought in many battles and held his own against even the armies of Oda Nobunaga (pg 261) and Hideyoshi (pg 332).

Fought in Hideyoshi's campaigns in Korea.

Takakage had no children so in 1592, Hideyoshi gave him his nephew Hideaki as adopted son.

## Kobayashi Ichizo

Lived 1873 to 1957.

## Kōbe City

Capital of Hyōgo Prefecture (pg 157).

## **Kōbu Gattai**

## **Kōbun-tenno**

The 39<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 671 to 672.

## **Kōchi City**

Capital city of Kōchi Prefecture.

## **Kōchi Prefecture**

Area: 7,104 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Kōchi

Population: 830,000 (1996)

## **Kōchō**

Nengō: 1261–1263.

## **Kodama Gentaro**

Lived 1852 to 1906.

## **Kodama Yoshio**

Born 1911.



## **Kodoha**

See “Imperial Way Faction” on page 162.

## **Kōei**

Nengō of the Northern Dynasty: 1342–1344.

## **Kō Family**

A samurai family that served the Ashikaga.

## **Kōfu City**

Capital city of Yamanashi Prefecture (pg. 343).

## **Kofukuji**

## **Kofukuji, Battle of**

## **Kōgen**

Nengō: 1256–1256.

## **Kōgen-tenno**

The 8<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 214 to 158 B.C.

**Kōgyoku-tenno**

An empress. The 35<sup>th</sup> ruler of Japan.

Reigned 642 to 645.

**Kōhei**

Nengō: 1058–1064.

**Kōhō**

Nengō: 964–967.

**Koiso Kuniaki**

Lived 1 April 1880 to 3 Nov. 1950 (1955?).

Prime Minister from 22 July 1944 to 7 April 1945.

Indicted as a class ‘A’ war criminal.

**Koizumi Jun’ichirō**

Prime Minister from 26 April 2001 to the present.

**Kōji**

Nengō: 1142–1143.

**Kōji**

Nengō: 1555–1557.

## Kōka

Nengō: 1844–1847.

## Kōkaku-tenno

The 119<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 1780 to 1817.

## Kokawadera

## Kōke

Literally “High Families”, kōke was the name given to a group of special ex-daimyō families during the Tokugawa period. These families held no lands but received a small stipend from the Shogunate. The system was instituted in 1608 (1603?) and there were eventually about 26 kōke families.

Several duties / offices in the bakufu government were reserved for members of these families.

Some of the kōke families were:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Hatakeyama	138	Imagawa	161
Kira	196	Oda	260
Ōsawa	270	Ōtomo	270
Takeda	309	Yokose	346
Yura	348		

Also see **Omote-kōke**, pg 268. But there is not currently anything there.

## Kōken-tenno

An empress. The 46<sup>th</sup> ruler of Japan.

Reigned 749 to 758.

## **Kōkoku**

Nengō: 1340–1345.

## **Kōkō-tenno**

The 58<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 884 to 887.

## **Koku**

A unit of volume, equal to roughly 180 liters. This was theoretically enough rice for one man for one year.

Land was classified by how many koku of rice it could produce. Thus daimyō could be ranked based on how many koku the lands they controlled could produce. This in turn allowed leaders like Toyotomi Hideyoshi and Tokugawa Ieyasu to punish or reward their followers by moving them to fiefs that produced more or less rice.

To qualify as a daimyō, a man had to control lands producing at least 10,000 koku. Many daimyō had just that while a few (like the Tokugawa and the Maeda) controlled hundreds of thousands of koku.

Hideyoshi instituted a nationwide and very thorough program of land classification in the 1580s and 1590s. (check dates)

## **Kokumin Domei**

## **Kokuryūkai**

## **Kōmei-tenno**

The 121<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 1847 to 1866.

## **Kō Moroaki**

Son of Kō Moronao.

## **Kō Morofuyu**

Son of Kō Moroshige.

## **Kō Moromochi**

Son of Kō Moroshige.

## **Kō Moronao**

Died in 1351.

Served Ashikaga Takauji (pg 47) for many years. Fought and won several battles, but lost to Ashikaga Tadayoshi (pg 47) in 1531 and was killed trying to get away.

## **Kō Moronatsu**

Son of Kō Moronao.

## **Kō Moroshige**

Father of Moronao, Moroshige, Moroyasu, and Moromochi.

## **Kō Moroyasu**

Son of Kō Moroshige.

Assassinated in 1351.

**Kō Moroyo**

Son of Kō Moroyasu.

Died with his father in 1351.

**Komura Jutarō**

Lived 1855 to 1911.

**Kōnin**

Nengō: 810–823.

**Kōnin-tenno**

The 49<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan. Reigned 770 to 781.

**Kono Binken**

see **Kono Togama** on page 207.

**Konoe Fumimaro**

Lived 1891 to 1945.

Prime Minister from 4 June 1937 to 5 January 1939, 22 July 1940 to 18 July 1941, and 18 July 1941 to 18 October 1941.

Believing he was going to be arrested as a war criminal, Fumimaro committed suicide in 1945.

## **Konoe-tenno**

The 76<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 1141 to 1155.

## **Kono Hironaka**

Lived 1849 to 1923.

## **Kono Togama**

aka Kono Binken.

Lived 1844 to 1895.

## **Korea, Invasion of**

which one?

## **Korea, Protectorate of**

## **Kōrei-tenno**

The 7<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 290 to 215 B.C.

## Koreyasu

### Koriyama, Seige of

Took place in 1540–1541.

Amako Haruhisa, with 3,000 men, attacked Koriyama Castle, which belonged to Mōri Motonari and was defended by 8,000 men.

When Mōri sent an army to relieve the seige, Amako was forced to leave.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Amako Haruhisa	33	Mōri Motonari	240

## Kōryaku

Nengō of the Northern Dynasty: 1379–1380.

## Kōshō

Nengō: 1455–1456.

## Kōshō-tenno

The 5<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 475 to 393 B.C.

## Kōtoku

Nengō: 1452–1454.

Also Kyōtoku. See that entry on page 215 for more information.



## **Kōtoku Shūsui**

Lived 1871 to 1911.

## **Kōtoku-tenno**

The 36<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan. Reigned 645 to 654.

## **Kōwa**

Nengō: 1099–1103.

## **Kōwa**

Nengō: 1381–1383.

## **Kōyō Gunkan**

## **Kōzuke Province**

A province in the area that is today Gunma Prefecture. Kōzuke bordered on Echigo, Iwashiro, Musashi, Shimotsuke, and Shinano Provinces.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Echigo Province	105	Gumma Prefecture	135
Iwashiro Province	171	Musashi Province	244
Shimotsuke Province	293	Shinano Province	294

## Kōzuki, Seige of

Kōzuki Castle sits at an elevation of 193 meters above sea level atop Mt. Kojin in the town of Kōzuki, in western Hyōgo Prefecture.

During the Warring States Period, the castle sat at the intersection of three domains: Bizen, Harima and Mimasaka. It also stood watch over the only major trade route connecting lands to the west with those to the east. These two factors made Kōzuki Castle a very valuable piece of property for any who wished to gain dominance in the region. For the armies of Oda Nobunaga to push west to Hiroshima, Kōzuki Castle had to be captured. For Mori to push east into Oda's domain, he had to keep control of Kōzuki Castle. It was these two great powers of the day, Oda and Mori, which sent tens of thousands to fight and die for control of Kōzuki Castle.

The “Siege” of Kōzuki Castle is a misnomer, as the castle was the site of successive sieges and attacks over a two-year period — 1577 to 1578.

In the year 1577, the lord who controlled Kōzuki Castle for the Mori was named Akamatsu Masanori. That year saw the first massive invasion of Oda's armies into the region, under the leadership of Hideyoshi Hashiba (who would later take the name by which he is well known today — Hideyoshi Toyotomi).

Hideyoshi led an army numbering from thirty to forty thousand soldiers in an assault on the region. The vast majority of local lords, facing insurmountable odds, quickly swore allegiance to Oda and so major battles in the region were somewhat rare. Then Hideyoshi brought the armies of Oda to Kōzuki, where Akamatsu Masanori faced the challenge of Hideyoshi with a refusal to deny Mori as his master. And so the battle was joined.

After the death of thousands of his own, Akamatsu must have realized that defeat was imminent. In December of 1577, Akamatsu Masanori and his lieutenants committed ritual suicide within the walls of the castle, and Hideyoshi claimed victory in the name of Oda Nobunaga.<sup>2</sup>

After Hideyoshi's victory, the general placed the lord, Amago Katsuhisa, in the castle. It was not Amago, but Amago's top retainer, Yamanaka Shikanosuke, who gained fame in the siege of 1578.

---

<sup>2</sup>Hideyoshi Hashiba became infamous for his use of terror tactics to maintain control over populations and to punish those who dared to oppose him. To punish Akamatsu and his followers, Hideyoshi searched out and found the wives and children of the soldiers defending the castle. He then crucified all of them, as an object lesson to his opponents.

In that year, Mori sent an army of approximately thirty thousand into the region, to take back control of Kōzuki Castle, through which he would regain control of the region.

In October of that year, the Mori army surrounded Kōzuki Castle and began the attack. Amago Katsuhisa had, at most, one thousand men in his army to defend the castle.<sup>3</sup>

While Kōzuki Castle was under siege by the army of Mori, Hideyoshi himself returned with ten thousand soldiers to aid Amago in his defense of the castle. Hideyoshi sent a request to Oda Nobunaga for more soldiers to aid in the defense. Oda's reply condemned the defenders of the castle to their deaths.

At that time, Oda Nobunaga had problems further east — at Miki Castle (located in present day eastern Hyogo Prefecture). Hideyoshi was sent no troops. Rather, Hideyoshi and his army of ten thousand were recalled to aid in Oda's assault on Miki Castle. Hideyoshi and his men were literally within three miles of Kōzuki Castle when they were recalled.

The Amago forces repelled attack after attack, but their numbers were being reduced steadily with each assault and a Mori victory was just a matter of time.

Without his lord's permission, Yamanaka Shikanosuke met in secret with the leaders of the attacking Mori army and made them an offer. In exchange for the safety of Amago's retainers, Yamanaka and the defenders of Kōzuki Castle would surrender. His offer was accepted.

Yamanaka Shikanosuke surrendered with what was left of Amago Katsuhisa's army. As promised, those who surrendered were kept alive and changed their allegiance to side with Mori.

Amago Katsuhisa committed ritual suicide within the castle walls. The bargain Yamanaka Shikanosuke had made with the Mori did not apply to himself.

Yamanaka Shikanosuke was taken prisoner and taken into the west. There he was executed in a dishonorable fashion — being cut down from behind. One theory suggests that Yamanaka struck a bargain with the Mori in an attempt to save his own life. Another suggests that he sacrificed himself for the sake of his men. The finer details of the secret meeting were never recorded and it is impossible to know Yamanaka's true motives.

---

<sup>3</sup>Note: Japanese history textbooks have it that Amago defended the castle with five thousand men, but the physical size of the castle and the mountain itself quickly discredit this claim as an impossibility.

by Carl F. Kelley  
Contributed December 2002.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Amago (Amako) Katsuhisa	33	Toyotomi (Hashiba) Hideyoshi	332

(todo: index this entry)

## **Kukai**

Lived 774 to 835.

## **Kuki Yoshitaka**

## **Kumamoto National Party**

## **Kumamoto Prefecture**

Area: 7,403 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)  
Capital: Kumamoto  
Population: 1,870,000 (1996)

## **Kunohe Masazane**

Lived

## **Kuroda Kiyotaka**

Lived 16 Oct. 1840 to 23 Aug. 1900.

Prime Minister from 30 April 1888 to 24 December 1889.

## Kuroda Nagamasa

Lived 3 Dec. 1568 to 4 Aug. 1623.

Son of Kuroda Yoshitaka. Fought for Toyotomi Hideyoshi in Kyūshū and Korea. Sided with Tokugawa Ieyasu at the Battle of Sekigahara and again at the Siege of Ōsaka.

Was given Najima (520,000 koku) in Chikuzen after Sekigahara. Previously he had held Nakatsu (120,000 koku) in Buzen.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Buzen Province	66	Chikuzen Province	69
Korea, Invasion of	207	Kyūshū	215
Ōsaka, Siege of	269	Sekigahara, Battle of	288
Tokugawa Ieyasu	322	Toyotomi Hideyoshi	332

## Kuroiwa Ruiko

Lived 1862 to 1920.

## Kurosawa Akira

Lived 23 March 1910 to 6 Sept. 1998

One of Japan's most famous directors, many famous American and European directors have paid homage to Kurosawa. His works include *Seven Samurai*, *Rashōmon*, *Ran*, *High and Low*, and many others.

Mifune Toshiro appeared in many of Kurosawa's films.

todo: add dates, more films, and the japanese titles. also list the awards he won with dates.

## Kuruzuryugawa, Battle of

## Kusunoki Masashige

Lived 1294 to 1336.

## Kyōgoku Takatsugu

Lived 1560 to 1609.

Samurai. Christian.

Fought for Oda Nobunaga.

Received Ōtsu (60,000 koku) in Ōmi from Hideyoshi (what year?).

Side with the Tokugawa (when?) and was attacked at his castle by Tachibana Muneshige and Tsukushi Hirokado. (Details?)

Was given Obama (92,000 koku) in Wakasa in 1600.

Baptised in 1602.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Oda Nobunaga	261	Ōmi Province	268
Tachibana Muneshige	305	Tokugawa Family	320
Toyotomi Hideyoshi	332	Tsukushi Hirokado	333
Wakasa Province	340		

## Kyōhō

Nengō: 1716–1735.

## Kyokutei Bakin

See **Bakin**, pg 54.

## Kyōroku

Nengō: 1528–1531.

## Kyōto City

The capital of Kyōto Prefecture.

## Kyōtoku

Nengō: 1452–1454.

aka Kōtoku.

## Kyōto Prefecture

Not technically a **ken** but rather a **fu**.

Area: 4,612 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Kyōto

Population: 2,550,000 (1996)

## Kyōwa

Nengō: 1801–1803.

## Kyūan

Nengō: 1145–1150.

## Kyūju

Nengō: 1154–1155.

## Kyūshū

One of the four main islands of Japan. Of the four, Kyūshū is the farthest South and West. It is thus relatively close to both China and Korea. Historically, Kyūshū has had more freedom from the central government than other areas of the main islands have had (with the notably exception of Hokkaidō).

see also:

Entry	Page
Hokkaidō	149
Honshū	150
Shikoku	291

## **Kyuushuu Campaign**

---

## **L**

---

## **Lansing, Robert**

## **Li Hung-chang**

## **Lobanov**

## **Lytton**

---

## **M**

---

## **MacArthur, Douglas**

Lived 1880 to 1964.



## **Machida Chuji**

Lived 1863 to 1946.

## **Maebara Issei**

Lived 1834 to 1876.

## **Maebashi City**

Capital of Gunma Prefecture (pg. 135)

## **Maeda Family**

A daimyō family from Owari who were descended from Sugawara no Michizane (pg 302).

## **Maeda Mitsumasa**

Lived 1613 to 1645.

Son of Maeda Toshitsune (pg 218).

## **Maeda Toshiharu**

Lived 1618 to 1660.

Son of Maeda Toshitsune (pg 218).

## **Maeda Toshiie**

Lived 1539 (1538?) to 1599.

Fought for Oda Nobunaga (pg 261).

Assisted Hideyoshi with the invasion of Korea, from Japan.

Was one of the five daimyō Hideyoshi appointed to rule while his son was a minor. Toshiie tried to curb the power of the Tokugawa, but died before Sekigahara.

## **Maeda Toshimasa**

aka Maeda Takamasa

Son of Toshiie.

Was the daimyō of Noto (215,000 koku) but supported Hideyori at Sekigahara. For this he was forced to retire and his lands went to his brother Maeda Toshinaga.

## **Maeda Toshinaga**

Lived 1562 to 1614.

Eldest son of Maeda Toshiie. Married one of Tokugawa Ieyasu's daughters.

Supported Ieyasu and after receiving his brother Toshimasa's lands (Noto, 215,000 koku) controlled a total of 1,250,000 koku, an amount exceeded only by the Shogunate. Toshinaga built and resided in Kanazawa Castle.

Had no children and adopted his brother Toshitsune as his heir.

## **Maeda Toshitsugi**

## **Maeda Toshitsune**

Lived 1593 to 1658.

Brother to Maeda Toshinaga. Adopted as his heir, becoming the wealthiest daimyō outside of the Tokugawa. He controlled Etchu, Kaga, and Noto.

## **Maejima Hisoka**

Lived 1835 to 1919.

## **Maibara City**

## **Makino Nobuaki**

Lived 1861 to 1949.

## **Manchurian Incident**

## **Manchurian Railway Company**

## **Man'en**

Nengō: 1860–1860.

## **Manji**

Nengō: 1658–1660.

## **Manju**

Nengō: 1024–1027.

## **Marco Polo Bridge Incident**

## **Marune, Seige of**

Took place in 1560.

(Tokugawa? Matsudaira Motoyasu?) took the castle from Sakuma Morishige, a vassal of Oda Nobunaga.

Entry	Page
Tokugawa Ieyasu	322
Oda Nobunaga	261

## **Masuda Takashi**

Lived 1848 to 1938.

## **Matsudaira Kagetada**

## **Matsudaira Koremasu**

## **Matsudaira Motoyasu**

## **Matsudaira Sadanobu**

Lived 1759 to 1829.

## **Matsuda Masahisa**

Lived 1845 to 1914.

## Matsue City

Capital of Shimane Prefecture (pg. 292).

## Matsukata Masayoshi

Lived 1835 to 1929.

Prime Minister from 6 May 1891 to 8 August 1892 and 18 September 1896 to 12 January 1898.

## Matsukura Castle

## Matsunaga Hisahide

Lived 1510 to 1577

Samurai.

Spent much time fighting in shōgunal succession disputes. Briefly controlled a baby shōgun.

Became a vassal of Oda Nobunaga in 1568. Revolted in 1572 but soon turned on his co-traitors. Tried to revolt again in 1577 but Oda forces destroyed his castle (which was where?) and Hisahide committed suicide.

This reminds me — need to add an entry on *gekokuj/=o*.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
<i>gekokujō</i>	123	Oda Nobunaga	261

## Matsuo Basho

Lived 1644 to 1694.

**Matsuoka Komakichi**

Lived 1888 to 1958.

**Matsuoka Yosuke**

Lived 1880 to 1946.

**Matsusaka-han****Matsushita Konosuke**

Lived 1894 to 1989.

**Matsuyama City**

Capital of Ehime Prefecture (pg. 106).

**Matsuyama-han****Matsuzaka-han****May Fifteen Incident****May Fourth Movement****Meiji**

Nengō: 1868–1912.

## **Meiji Constitution**

See **Constitution of 1889**, on page 75.

## **Meiji Restoration**

## **Meiji-tennō**

The 122<sup>nd</sup> emperor of Japan.

Lived 22 Sept. 1852 to 29 July 1912.

Reigned 9 Jan. 1867 to 29 (30?) July 1912. His coronation was in 1868.

## **Meiō**

Nengō: 1492–1500.

## **Meireki**

Nengō: 1655–1657.

## **Meishō-tenno**

An empress, not an emperor. The 109<sup>th</sup> ruler of Japan.

She reigned from 1630 to 1643 and was the last woman to sit on the throne.

## **Meitoku**

Nengō of the Northern Dynasty: 1390–1393.

## **Meitoku**

Nengō of the Southern Dynasty: 1393–1393.

## **Meiwa**

Nengō: 1764–1771.

## **Mie Prefecture**

Area: 5,774 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Tsu

Population: 1,840,000 (1996)

## **Miike Coal Mine**

## **Mikagehama, Battle of**

1351.

A battle between Ashikaga Takauji and Kō Morona on one side and Ishidō Yori-fusa on the other. Ishidō won.

## **Mikatagahara, Battle of**

Fought in 1572.

Takeda Shingen was headed for Ieyasu's castle at Hamamatsu. Among his men were Yamagata Masakage and Baba Nobuharu. Ieyasu took about 11,000 men (3,000 of them Oda Nobunaga's troops) out to meet Shingen in battle. Shingen had as many as 30,000 men.

Shingen defeated Ieyasu but bad weather and Tokugawa cunning prevented him from following up on the victory. The cunning part is this: Ieyasu managed to



retreat into his castle, but ordered the gates left open and bonfires lit, to help his scattered troops to find their way back. Sakai Tadatsugu, in the castle, even went so far as to beat on a drum. In addition to helping morale, these efforts convinced Masakage and Nobuharu — pursuing the retreating Tokugawa forces — that there must be some trick. Instead of attacking the wide open castle, they camped outside for the night. The following day, the Takeda army left.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Takeda Shingen	310	Tokugawa Ieyasu	322
Yamagata Masakage	342	Baba Nobuharu	54
Sakai Tadatsugu	283		

## Mikawa Province

A province in the area that is today Aichi Prefecture. Mikawa bordered on Owari, Mino, Shinano, and Tōtōmi Provinces.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Aichi Prefecture	24	Owari Province	271
Mino Province	235	Shinano Province	294
Tōtōmi Province	331		

## Miki Kiyoshi

Lived 1897 to 1945.

## Miki, Seige of

Lasted from 1578–1580.

Hideyoshi took Miki Castle from Bessho Nagaharu, a retainer of the Mōri.

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Toyotomi Hideyoshi	332	Mōri Family	239
Bessho Nagaharu	56		

## Miki Takeo

Lived 1907 to 1988.

Politician. Elected to the Diet in 1937 and remained there until at least 1984. Was prime minister from 9 December 1974 to 24 December 1976. Miki was popular with the public for his attempts at reform and unpopular with big business and his own party for the same reason.

He held many other posts during his career in addition to being prime minister.

## Mimasaka Province

A province in the area that is today Okayama Prefecture. Mimasaka bordered on Bitchū, Bizen, Harima, Hōki, and Inaba Provinces.

Mimasaka was landlocked.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Bitchū Province	58	Bizen Province	58
Harima Province	138	Hōki Province	149
Inaba Province	163	Okayama Prefecture	265

## Mimasetoge, Battle of

Took place in 1569.

Hōjō Ujiteru and Hōjō Ujikuni attacked Takeda Shingen. Although outnumbered 2 to 1, Shingen and his army managed to escape.

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Takeda Shingen	310	Hōjō Ujiteru	148
Hōjō Ujikuni	148		

## Minamoto Akira

Lived 814 to 843.

## Minamoto Ariko

Lived 1171 to 1257.

## Minamoto Chikako

## Minamoto Families

An important job for any hereditary ruler is to provide an heir. In the past it was not uncommon for many children to die before reaching adulthood and thus it was not safe for a monarch to have only a few children. More sons offered a better chance of at least one making it safely to adulthood and eventually to become ruler.

But what to do with all the other royal children who do not die? At best they are a drain on the treasury and at worst (the usual case) they are involved in all sorts of court plots and conspiracies.

The Emperor Saga (reigned 809 to 823) started the tradition of giving the name 'Minamoto' to the sons and sometimes brothers of emperors and then casting them free, as new families, separate from the imperial court.

As time went on there were so many Minamotos that they started being distinguished by which emperor they were descended from. Thus, the Daigo-Minamoto are descendents of the Emperor Daigo and the Uda-Minamoto are descendents of the Emperor Uda.

## Minamoto Family (Daigo Branch)

A branch of the Minamoto family descended from Minamoto Takaaki, a son of Emperor Daigo.

Toshikata, Takakuni, Toshiaki, and Hiromasa are among the members of this line of the Minamoto.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Daigo-tenno	100	Minamoto Hiromasa	229
Minamoto Takaaki	231	Minamoto Takakuni	231
Minamoto Toshiaki	232	Minamoto Toshikata	232

## Minamoto Family (Murakami Branch)

A branch of the Minamoto family descended from Tamehira and Tomohira, sons of the Emperor Murakami.

## Minamoto Family (Saga Branch)

A branch of the Minamoto family descended from Minamoto Makoto, a son of the Emperor Saga.

Tsune, Akira, Sadamu, Tōru, Hikaru, and Shitagau are among the members of this line of the Minamoto.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Minamoto Akira	226	Minamoto Hikaru	229
Minamoto Makoto	229	Minamoto Sadamu	230
Minamoto Shitagau	231	Minamoto Tōru	232
Minamoto Tsune	232	Saga-tenno	281

## Minamoto Family (Seiwa Branch)

A branch of the Minamoto family descended from Sadatoshi, Sadayasu, and Sadazumi, sons of the Emperor Seiwa.

## Minamoto Family (Uda Branch)

A branch of the Minamoto family descended from Tokiyo and Atsuzane, sons of the Emperor Uda.

## Minamoto Hideakira

Died 940.

## **Minamoto Hikaru**

Lived 845 to 913.

## **Minamoto Hiromasa**

Lived 918 to 980.

## **Minamoto Ichiman**

Lived 1200 to 1203.

## **Minamoto Kugyo**

## **Minamoto Makoto**

Lived 810 to 869.

## **Minamoto Masanobu**

Lived 920 to 993.

## **Minamoto Masazane**

Lived 1059 to 1127.

## **Minamoto Michichika**

Lived 1149 to 1202.

**Minamoto Mitsunaka**

Lived 912 to 997.

**Minamoto Morofusa**

Lived 1003 to 1077.

**Minamoto Moroyori**

Lived 1070 to 1139.

**Minamoto Nakatsuna**

Died 1180.

**Minamoto Noriyori**

Lived 1156 to 1193.

**Minamoto Sadamu**

Lived 815 to 863.

**Minamoto Sanetomo**

Lived 1192 to 1219.

The 3<sup>rd</sup> Kamakura shōgun.

In office: 1203 to 1219.

## **Minamoto Senju-maru**

Lived 1201 to 1214.

## **Minamoto Shitagau**

Lived 911 to 983.

## **Minamoto Takaaki**

Lived 914 to 982.

## **Minamoto Takakuni**

Lived 1004 to 1077.

## **Minamoto Tametomo**

Lived 1139 to 1170.

## **Minamoto Tameyoshi**

Lived 1096 to 1156.

## **Minamoto Tomonaga**

Lived 1144 to 1160.

**Minamoto Tōru**

Lived 822 to 895.

**Minamoto Toshiaki**

Lived 1044 to 1114.

**Minamoto Toshifusa**

Lived 1035 to 1131.

**Minamoto Toshikata**

Lived 959 to 1027.

**Minamoto Tsune**

Lived 812 to 854.

**Minamoto Tsunemoto**

Lived 894 to 961.

**Minamoto Yoriie**

Lived 1182 to 1204.

The 2<sup>nd</sup> Kamakura shōgun.

In office: 1202 to 1203.



## **Minamoto Yorimasa**

Lived 1106 to 1180.

## **Minamoto Yorimitsu**

Lived 944 to 1021.

## **Minamoto Yorinobu**

Lived 968 to 1048.

## **Minamoto Yoritomo**

Lived 1147 to 1199.

The 1<sup>st</sup> Kamakura shōgun.

In office: 1192 to 1199.

## **Minamoto Yoriyoshi**

Lived 995 to 1082.

## **Minamoto Yoshichika**

Died 1117.

## **Minamoto Yoshihira**

Lived 1140 to 1160.

**Minamoto Yoshiie**

Lived 1041 to 1108.

**Minamoto Yoshikata**

Died 1155.

**Minamoto Yoshikuni**

Died 1155.

**Minamoto Yoshimitsu**

Lived 1056 to 1127.

**Minamoto Yoshinaka**

Lived 1154 to 1184.

**Minamoto Yoshitomo**

Lived 1123 to 1160.

**Minamoto Yoshitsuna**

Died 1134.

## Minamoto Yoshitsune

Lived 1159 to 1189.

## Minamoto Yukiie

Died 1186.

## Mining

## Minobe Tatsukichi

Lived 1873 to 1948.

## Minomura Rizaemon

Lived 1821 to 1877.

## Mino Province

A province in the area that is today Gifu Prefecture. Mino bordered on Echizen, Hida, Ise, Mikawa, Ōmi, Owari, and Shinano Provinces.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Echizen Province	105	Gifu Prefecture	126
Hida Province	141	Ise Province	165
Mikawa Province	225	Ōmi Province	268
Owari Province	271	Shinano Province	294

**Minseito****Minshū Shakaitō****Mishima Michitsune**

Lived 1835 to 1888.

**Mishima Yukio**

Lived 14 Jan. 1925 to 25 Nov. 1970.

Novelist. Graduate of Tokyo University.

Works include (. . .).

**Misora Hibari**

aka Kato Kazue

Lived 1937 to 1989.

**Mito City**

Capital of Ibaraki Prefecture (pg. 158).

**Mitsui****Mitsukuri Rinsho**

Lived 1846 to 1897.

## **Miura Goro**

Lived 1847 to 1926.

## **Miyagi Prefecture**

Area: 7,285 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)  
Capital: Sendai  
Population: 2,310,000 (1996)

## **Miyake Setsurei**

Lived 1860 to 1945.

## **Miyamoto Musashi**

aka Niten

Lived 1584 to 19 May 1645.

Most famous as a swordsman but also well known as an author and artist.

Founder of the Niten-Ichiryu (sp?) school of swordfighting.

Legend has it that Musashi fought at least 60 duels between 1597 and 1613 without losing a single one.

After 'retiring' from swordfighting, Musashi spend his time writing his famous book, known in English as "The Book of Five Rings" and on painting and drawing, in which he showed considerable talent. He left several paintings that are still well-regarded today.

## **Miyazaki City**

Capital of Miyazaki Prefecture (pg 238).

## **Miyazaki Prefecture**

Area: 7,734 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)  
Capital: Miyazaki  
Population: 1,190,000 (1996)

## **Miyazawa Kiichi**

Prime Minister from 5 November 1991 to 9 August 1993. (Replaced by Hosokawa Morihiro (pg 154)).

## **Miyoshi Chōkei**

Lived 1523 to 1564.

Samurai.

## **Mizuno Nobumoto**

Died 1576.

Son of Mizuno Tadamasa. Brother of Mizuno Tadashige.

Switched his allegiance from the Imagawa family to Oda Nobuhide.

Killed by Tokugawa Ieyasu on orders from Oda Nobunaga. (Why?)

## **Mizuno Tadashige**

Lived 1541 to 1600.

Son of Mizuno Tadamasa. Brother of Mizuno Nobumoto.

Was given his brother's fief of Kariya (?? koku) in Mikawa.

Was killed by Kagai Hidemasa. (Why?)

## **Mommu-tenno**

The 42<sup>nd</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 697 to 707.

## **Momozono-tenno**

The 116<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 1747 to 1762.

## **Mongol Invasions**

## **Montoku-tenno**

The 55<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 850 to 858.

## **Mori Arinori**

Lived 1847 to 1889.

## **Mōri Family**

Family of daimyō, descended from Ōe Hiromoto. Established themselves in Aki Province.

## **Mori Kaku**

Lived 1883 to 1932.

## Morikuni

Lived 1301 to 1333.

The 9<sup>th</sup> Kamakura Shōgun.

Ruled 1308 to 1333.

Son of the Shōgun Hisaakira. Grandson of the Emperor Gofukakusa.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Gofukakusa-tennō	127	Hisaakira	144
Kamakura Shōgunate	181		

## Mōri Motonari

Lived 1497 to 1571.

## Morinaga

Lived 1308 to 1335.

The 10<sup>th</sup> Kamakura Shōgun.

Ruled 1333 to 1334.

Son of the Emperor Godaigo and Minamoto Chikako.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Gofukakusa-tennō	127	Hisaakira	144
Kamakura Shōgunate	181		

## Mori Nagayoshi

## Mori Ogai

Lived 1862 to 1922.



## Morioka City

Capital of Iwate Prefecture (pg. 172)

## Mōri Takamoto

Lived

## Mōri Terumoto

Lived 22 Jan. 1553 to 27 April 1625

Son of Mōri Takamoto.

Fought against Toyotomi Hideyoshi but was eventually overcome. Participated in the Kūshū campaign (1587) on Hideyoshi's side.

Built Hiroshima Castle.

Terumoto was one of the five Tairō appointed by Hideyoshi.

At the height of his power, Terumoto controlled 1.2 million koku. (when? where?)

Side against Tokugawa Ieyasu but was not present at the Battle of Sekigahara. Terumoto was in Ōsaka Castle at the time and surrendered to Ieyasu soon after Sekigahara. Ieyasu reduced Terumoto's domains, leaving him only Nagato and Suō Provinces, worth 369,000 koku total.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Hiroshima Castle	143	Kyūshū Campaign	216
Mōri Takamoto	241	Nagato Province	249
Ōsaka Castle	269	Sekigahara, Battle of	288
Suō Province	303	Tairō	305
Tokugawa Ieyasu	322	Toyotomi Hideyoshi	332

## **Moriyama Hisakane**

## **Mori Yoshiro**

Born July 14, 1937 in Ishikawa Prefecture.

Prime Minister from 5 April 2000 to 4 July 2000 and 4 July 2000 to 26 April 2001. Replaced by Koizumi Jun'ichirō (pg 202).

## **Motoda Eifu**

aka Motoda Nakazane

Lived 1818 to 1891

## **Motoori Norinaga**

Lived 1730 to 1801.

## **Mukai Chiaki**

Ms. Mukai was the first Japanese woman to become an astronaut. As of September 2001, she has participated in two missions on the U.S. space shuttle.

## **Munetaka**

Lived 1242 to 1274.

The 6<sup>th</sup> Kamakura Shōgun.

Ruled 1252 to 1266.

Son of the Emperor Gosaga.

Replaced the deposed Fujiwara Yoritsuga as shōgun.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Gosaga-tennō	130	Fujiwara Yoritsuga	115
Kamakura Shōgunate	181		

## Murakami-tenno

The 62<sup>nd</sup> emperor of Japan.

Lived 2 June 926 to 25 May 967.

Reigned 20 April 946 to 25 May 967.

## Murakami Yoshikiyo

Lived 1501 to 1573.

Fought against the both Takeda Nobutora and Takeda Shingen. Was allied with Uesugi Kenshin.

Fought at (one or more of?) the Battles of Kawanakajima.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Kawanakajima, Battles of	190	Takeda Nobutora	309
Takeda Shingen	310	Uesugi Kenshin	336

## Murasaki Shikibu

Died 992.

Daughter of Fujiwara Tametoki. Wife of Fujiwara Nobutaka.

The author of *The Tale of Genji* (pg 310), a masterpiece of world literature.

Also left a diary, appropriately enough known as *The Dairy of Murasaki Shikibu*

## Murayama Ryohei

Lived 1850 to 1933.

## Murayama Tomiichi

Prime Minister from 30 June 1994 to 11 January 1996. (Replaced by Hashimoto Ryūtarō (pg 138)).

## Musashi Province

A province in the area that is today Saitama and Tōkyō Prefectures. Musashi bordered on Kai, Kōzuke, Sagami, Shimōsa, and Shimotsuke Provinces.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Kai Province	180	Kōzuke Province	209
Sagami Province	281	Saitama Prefecture	282
Shimōsa Province	293	Shimotsuke Province	293
Tōkyō Prefecture	328		

## Muto Sanji

Lived 1867 to 1934.

## Mutsu Munemitsu

Lived 1844 to 1897.

## Mutsu Province

A province that is today Aomori Prefecture. Mutsu bordered on Rikuchū and Ugo Provinces.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Aomori Province	40	Rikuchū Province	276
Ugo Province	337		

---

## N

---

## Nabeyama Sadachika

Lived 1901 to 1979.

## Nagai Kafu

Lived 1879 to 1959.

## Nagakute, Battle of

Took place 1584.

Hideyoshi forces raided into Mikawa. Ieyasu attacked them from behind. After soon initial skirmishing, the sides faced off near the village of Nagakute. Mori Nagayoshi and Ikeda Nobuteru, two of Hideyoshi's commanders, were killed in the fighting. However, Hideyoshi was already on his way with reinforcements. It became a stalemate and with no advantage to continued fighting, both sides withdrew.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Toyotomi Hideyoshi	332	Tokugawa Ieysasu	322
Mikawa Province	225	Mori Nagayoshi	240
Ikeda Nobuteru	161		

## **Nagano City**

The capital city of Nagano Prefecture.

## **Nagano Prefecture**

Area: 13,585 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)  
Capital: Nagano  
Population: 2,190,000 (1996)

## **Nagasaki, Bombing of**

On 9 August 1945, the United States military dropped an atomic bomb on the city of Nagasaki. This was three days after a similar bomb was dropped on Hiroshima. Japan surrendered six days later, on 15 August 1945.

The role of the atomic bombs in bringing about Japan's surrender is a major historical controversy. Some historians suggest that the bombings were militarily unnecessary, perhaps more of a show of force against the Soviet Union. Others contend that the only alternative to the destruction of Hiroshima and Nagasaki was an invasion of the home islands themselves—which could have resulted in hundreds of thousands or possibly millions of Allied and Japanese soldiers and civilians injured or killed. Thus, in this view, the power demonstrated by the Allies in the form of the atom bombs was needed to convince the Japanese government to accept surrender and spare both sides a protracted and horribly destructive invasion.

President Truman authorized the use of the weapons and insisted to the end of his life that he considered them no different than any other weapon at his disposal.

The firebombing of Tokyo killed a comparable number of people (more during the bombing and as a result of the fires, but possibly fewer long term victims as the firebombs did not give anyone radiation sickness). The biggest difference being that the bombing of Tokyo involved many planes and thousands of bombs whereas Hiroshima and Nagasaki were destroyed by one plane and one bomb each.

## Nagasaki City

The capital of Nagasaki Prefecture.

The second city in Japan to be destroyed by an atomic bomb. This was on 9 August 1945.

see also:

Hiroshima, Bombing of	pg 143
Nagasaki, Bombing of	pg 246
Hiroshima City	pg 143

## Nagasaki Prefecture

Area:	4091 km <sup>2</sup> (1995)
Capital:	Nagasaki
Population:	1,550,000 (1996)

## Nagashima, Seige of (1571)

Took place in 1571.

Nagashima was a fortress controlled by the Ikkō-ikki. Actually, it was a whole series of fortresses and defensive works. Nobunaga attacked three times over the course of four years, before finally destroying Nagashima itself.

Oda's forces attacked across a river. Unfortunately, the samurai's horses got stuck in the mud. The samurai that managed to drag themselves to shore — while being fired on — were drowned when the defenders opened a dike and flooded the area. It was a total disaster for Nobunaga.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Oda Nobunaga	261	Ikkō-ikki	161
Nagashima, Second Seige of	248	Nagashima, Third Seige of	248

## Nagashima, Seige of (1573)

Took place in 1573.

Nobunaga's run of ill-luck with the Ikkō-ikki continued when a rainstorm hit just as he was about to open the battle with his arquebuses. The rain rendered them useless and left his men in a weak defensive position. The Ikkō-ikki troops immediately counter-attacked. Their arquebuses were covered during the storm and they started using them as soon as the rain let up. The Ikkō-ikki troops came close to killing Nobunaga. He retreated.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Oda Nobunaga	261	Ikkō-ikki	161
Nagashima, First Seige of	247	Nagashima, Third Seige of	248

## Nagashima, Seige of (1574)

Fate was kinder to Oda Nobunaga on his third attempt to reduce the fortress at Nagashima.

While a fleet of ships lead by Kuki Yoshitaka blockaded and bombarded the area, Oda took the outer forts. Eventually, the defenders were forced back, into the castles of Ganshōji and Nagashima. There were about 20,000 of them and they were now completely cut off. As their situation worsened, it became more and more pointless for Oda's enemies to try to help them, and the defenders found themselves without anyone willing to try to help them.

Oda's men built a wooden wall from one outer fort to another, cutting the Ikkō-ikki off from the outside and preventing them from seeing what was coming. Nobunaga had wood piled against the wall and lit of fire. The fire spread to Ganshōji and Nagashima. All 20,000 of the defenders were killed.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Oda Nobunaga	261	Ikkō-ikki	161
Nagashima, First Seige of	247	Nagashima, Second Seige of	248
Kuki Yoshitaka	212		



## Nagashima Shigeo

Baseball player and later the manager of the Tokyo Giants. He retired at the end of the 2001 season.

## Nagashino, Battle of

1573, Nagashino in Mikawa

Takeda Katsuyori besieged Okudaira Nobumasa at Nagashino Castle in 1573. Nobumasa was holding the castle for Tokugawa Ieyasu.

Both Ieyasu and Oda Nobunaga sent troops and Katsuyori was defeated.

## Nagashino Castle

Castle in Mikawa Province. Originally the home of the Suganuma family, Tokugawa Ieyasu took the castle in 1573. Later that year, Tokugawa and Oda forces combined to defeat Takeda Katsuyori when besieged Nagashino Castle.

## Nagato Province

A province at the extreme western end of Honshū, in the area that is today Yamaguchi Prefecture. Nagato bordered on Iwami and Suō Provinces.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Honshū	150	Iwami Province	171
Suō Province	303	Yamaguchi Prefecture	343

## Nagoya Castle

Shiba Yoshimune built the original castle around 1525. Oda Nobuhide took it from Imagawa Ujitoyo in 1532, but later abandoned it.

In 1610 Ieyasu ordered the various daimyō to help with the building of a new castle on the site.

**Nagoya City (Aichi Prefecture)**

The capital city of Aichi Prefecture (pg 24).

**Nagoya City (Nagasaki Prefecture)**

A city in Nagasaki Prefecture. Toyotomi Hideyoshi directed the invasion of Korea from Nagoya, at that time a part of Hizen province.

**Naha City**

The capital city of Okinawa Prefecture (pg 266).

**Nairan**

Old government position which translates as ‘Inspector of Imperial Documents.’

**Naitō Family (Mikawa)**

Descended from Fujiwara Hidesato (pg. 113).

**Naitō Family (Tamba)****Naitō Genzaemon**

Served Oda Nobunaga

**Naitō Masanaga**

Lived 1568 to 1634.

## **Naitō Nobunari**

Lived 1545 to 1612.

## **Naitō Tadakatsu**

Died 1680.

## **Naitō Yukiyasu**

Died 1626.

## **Nakae Chomin**

aka Nakae Tokusuke.

Lived 1847 to 1901.

Philosopher. Studied in France from 1871 to 1874. Translated some of the writings of J.J. Rousseau into Japanese.

## **Nakagawa Family**

Daimyō family descended from Minamoto Yorimitsu (pg. 233).

## **Nakagawa Hidemasa**

Eldest son of Nakagawa Kiyohide.

Died fighting in Korea.

**Nakagawa Hidenari**

Lived 1570 to 1612.

**Nakagawa Kiyohide**

Lived 1542 to 1583.

**Nakamigawa Hikojiro**

Lived 1854 to 1901.

**Nakamikado-tenno**

The 114<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 1710 to 1735.

**Nakamura Masanao**

aka Nakamura Keiu.

Lived 1832 to 1891.

**Nakano Seigo**

Lived 1886 to 1943.

**Nakasone Yasuhiro**

Prime Minister from 26 November 1982 to 27 December 1983, 27 December 1983 to 22 July 1986, and 22 July 1986 to 6 November 1987. Replaced by Takeshita Noboru (pg 310).

## Nakayama Miki

Lived 1798 to 1887.

## Namamugi Incident

## Nanao, Battle of

## Nara City

The capital city of Nara Prefecture.

## Nara Prefecture

Area: 3,691 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)  
Capital: Nara  
Population: 1,440,000 (1996)

## Narinaga

Lived 1325 to 1338.

The 11<sup>th</sup> and last Kamakura Shōgun.

Ruled 1334 to 1338.

Son of the Emperor Godaigo.

Deposed and killed, along with his brother Tsunenaga, in 1338.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Godaigo-tennō	127	Kamakura Shōgunate	181

## **Natsume Soseki**

aka Natsume Kinnosuke.

Lived 1867 to 1916.

## **New Structure Movement**

## **Nichiren**

Lived 1222 to 1282

The founder of a sect of Buddhism.

## **Niigata City**

The capital of Niigata Prefecture.

## **Niigata Prefecture**

Area: 12,582 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Niigata

Population: 2,490,000 (1996)

## **Niijima Jo**

Lived 1843 to 1890.

## **Nijō-tenno**

The 78<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 1158 to 1165.

## **Nimmyō-tenno**

The 54<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 833 to 850.

## **Nimpei**

Nengō: 1151–1153.

aka Nimpyō.

## **Ninji**

Nengō: 1240–1242.

## **Ninju**

Nengō: 851–853.

## **Ninken-tenno**

The 24<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 488 to 498.

## **Ninkō-tenno**

The 120<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 1817 to 1846.

**Ninna**

Nengō: 885–888. aka Ninwa.

**Ninnan**

Nengō: 1166–1168. aka Nin'an.

**Ninomiya Sontoku**

aka Ninomiya Kinjiro

Lived 1787 to 1856

**Nintoku-tenno**

The 16<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 313 to 399.

**Nishi Amane**

Lived 1829 to 1897.

**Nishida Kitaro**

Lived 1870 to 1945.

**Nishida Mitsugu**

aka Nishida Zei

aka Nishida Chikara

Lived 1901 to 1937



## **Nishihara Loans**

### **Nishimura Shigeki**

Lived 1828 to 1902.

### **Nishio Suehiro**

Born 1891.

### **Nitobe Inazo**

Lived 1862 to 1933.

## **Nitta Family**

Daimyō family descended from Minamoto Yoshishige and native to Nitta in Kōzuke Province.

## **Noda Castle**

In Mikawa, originally controlled by the Suganuma family.

The castle was besieged in 1573 by the forces of Takeda Shingen. It was at that siege that Shingen was mortally wounded by a sniper's bullet.

## **Noda, Siege of**

Took place in 1573.

Takeda Shingen (pg 310) laid siege to the castle (controlled by ?).

Shingen was hit by a sniper's bullet and died (how much?) later. His army withdrew but his death was kept secret for two years.

## Nogi Maresuke

aka Nogi Kiten?

Lived 11 Nov. 1849 to 13 Sept. 1912.

## Noma Seiji

Lived 1878 to 1938

## Nosaka Sanzo

Born 1892.

## Noto Peninsula

aka Noto-hanto (*hanto* being Japanese for ‘half-island’ and thus, peninsula in English)

A peninsula in Ishikawa Prefecture (pg. 167) that juts out into the Sea of Japan.

## Noto Province

A province in the area that is today Ishikawa Prefecture. Noto bordered on Etchū and Kaga Provinces.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Etchū Province	111	Ishikawa Prefecture	167
Kaga Province	179	Noto Peninsula	258

## Numa Morikazu

Lived 1844 to 1890.

## Nunobeyama, Battle of

---

# O

---

## Ōan

Nengō of the Northern Dynasty: 1368–1374.

## Obon

see **Bon** on page 59.

## Obuchi Keizō

Prime Minister from 30 July 1998 to 5 April 2000. Replaced by Mori Yoshiro (pg 242).

Died of a stroke while in office, so the date above might be off by a few days.

## Ōchō

Nengō: 1311–1311.

## Oda Chikazane

Son of Taira Sukemori.

Took the name Oda from the town in Echizen Province.

## **Oda Family**

Daimyō family descended from Taira Sukemori. Oda Chikazane was the first to take the name ‘Oda’.

Originally served the Shiba family and moved with them from Echizen to Owari.

## **Oda Hidekatsu**

Lived 1567 to 1593.

## **Oda Hidenobu**

Lived 1581 to 1602.

## **Oda Hideo**

aka Oda Hidekatsu.

Lived 1573 to 1610.

## **Oda Katsunaga**

Lived 1568 to 1582.

## **Oda Nagamasu**

Lived 1548 to 1622.

Brother of Oda Nobunaga. Converted to Christianity in 1588.

Father of Nagamasa and Toshimasa.

Accomplished practitioner of the tea ceremony, which he studied under the master, Sen no Rikyū. Nagamasa eventually started his own school of the tea ceremony (and its name is?).

## **Odani, Seige of**

Took place in 1573.

Oda Nobunaga took Odani castle from Asai Nagamasa. Nagamasa committed suicide. This was effectively the end of the Asai family.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Oda Nobunaga	261	Asai Nagamasa	43

## **Oda Nobuharu**

Lived 1549 to 1570.

## **Oda Nobuhide**

Died 1549.

## **Oda Nobuhiro**

Died 1574.

## **Oda Nobukane**

Lived 1548 to 1614.

## **Oda Nobunaga**

Lived 1534 to 1582.

**Oda Nobuo**

Lived 1558 to 1630.

**Oda Nobutada**

Lived 1557 to 1582.

**Oda Nobutaka**

Lived 1558 to 1583

**Oda Nobuyuki**

Died 1557.

**Oda Nobuzumi**

Lived 1555 to 1583.

**Ōei**

Nengō: 1394–1427.

**Ogasawara Nagatada****Ogata Kōan**

Lived 1810 to 1863.

## **Ogata Taketora**

Lived 1888 to 1956.

## **Oga Yashiro**

A traitor who offered to let Takeda Katsuyori into the Tokugawa-controlled castle at Okazaki.

## **Ōgimachi-tenno**

The 106<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 1557 to 1586.

## **Ogyū Sorai**

Lived 16 Feb. 1666 to 19 Jan. 1728.

## **Ohara Magosaburō**

Lived 28 July 1880 to 18 Jan. 1943.

Native of Okayama.

## **Ōhira Masayoshi**

Lived 1910 to 1980.

Prime Minister from 7 December 1978 to 9 November 1979 and 9 November 1979 to 18 July 1980.

## **Ōhō**

Nengō: 1161–1162.

## **Oi Kentaro**

Lived 1843 to 1922.

## **Oishi Yoshi**

aka Oishi Kuranosuke.

Lived 1659 to 1703.

## **Ōita City**

The capital city of Ōita Prefecture.

## **Ōita Prefecture**

Area: 6,337 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Ōita

Population: 1,240,000 (1996)

## **Ōjin-tenno**

The 15<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 270 to 310.



## **Okabe Naganori**

## **Okada Keisuke**

Lived 21 Jan. 1868 to 17 Oct. 1952.

Prime Minister from 8 July 1934 to 9 March 1936.

## **Okakura Tenshin**

aka Okakura Kakuzo

Lived 1862 to 1913

## **Okawa Shumei**

Lived 1886 to 1957.

## **Okayama City**

The capital of Okayama Prefecture.

## **Okayama Prefecture**

Area: 7,111 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Okayama

Population: 1,950,000 (1996)

## **Okazaki Castle**

In Mikawa. Built in the 1400s. Tokugawa Ieyasu was born there in 1542.

## Okehazama, Battle of

Took place in 1560.

Oda Nobunaga defeated Imagawa Yoshimoto.

Nobunaga launched a surprise attack on Yoshimoto. Thanks in part to a sudden rainstorm, the attack was a complete success. Yoshimoto and many of his top officers were killed.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Oda Nobunaga	261	Imagawa Yoshimoto	162

## Okinawa, Battle of

### Okinawa Prefecture

Area: 2,266 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Naha

Population: 1,290,000 (1996)

## Okinawate, Battle of

### Oki Province

A group of islands off the coast of Izumo and Hōki Provinces (today Shimane and Tottori Prefectures). Today the islands are part of Shimane Prefecture.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Hōki Province	149	Izumo Province	172
Shimane Prefecture	292		
Tottori Prefecture	331		

### Oki Takato

Lived 1832 to 1899.

## **Ōkōchi Castle**

### **Okubo Toshimichi**

Lived 1830 to 1878.

### **Okudaira Family**

From Mikawa. Descended from the Murakami branch of the Minamoto family.

### **Okudaira Sadamasa**

1555–1615.

The Okudaira family were originally retainers of the Tokugawa, but were forced to join Takeda Shingen. After Shingen died and Katsuyori assumed leadership of the Takeda clan, Okudaira Sadamasa walked his men right out of Tsukude castle and rejoined the Tokugawa. Katsuyori had Sadamasa's wife and brother — hostages to the Takeda — crucified for this.

Ieyasu accepted Sadamasa back and entrusted him with the defense of Nagashino castle.

See also:

Nagashino, Battle of	249	Nagashino Castle	249
Okudaira Family	267	Takeda Family	309
Takeda Katsuyori	309	Takeda Shingen	310
Tokugawa Family	320	Tokugawa Ieyasu	322

### **Okuma Kihachiro**

Lived 1837 to 1928

## Ōkuma Shigenobu

Lived 16 Feb. 1838 to 10 Jan. 1922.

Prime Minister from 30 June 1898 to 8 November 1898 and 16 April 1914 to 9 October 1916.

## Ōmi Province

A province in the area that is today Shiga Prefecture. Ōmi bordered on Echizen, Ise, Mino, Tamba (just barely), Wakasa, and Yamashiro Provinces.

### Domains

Ōtsu (60,000 koku): Kyōgoku Takatsugu received from Toyotomi Hideyoshi (what year?).

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Echizen Province	105	Ise Province	165
Kyōgoku Takatsugu	214	Mino Province	235
Shiga Prefecture	291	Tamba Province	311
Toyotomi Hideyoshi	332	Wakasa Province	340
Yamashiro Province	344		

## Omote-kōke

## Omura Masajiro

Lived 1824 to 1869.

## Ōnin

Nengō: 1467–1468.

## Ōnin War

## Ono Azusa

Lived 1852 to 1886.

## Onogawa

A river in Bungo Province.

## Ōsaka Castle

## Ōsaka City

The capital of Ōsaka Prefecture.

## Ōsaka Prefecture

A **fu** and not a **ken**.

Area: 1,892 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Ōsaka

Population: 8,590,000 (1996)

## Ōsaka, Seige of

Lasted 1614–1615.

Toyotomi Hideyori was in Ōsaka Castle with 113,000. Outside, the Tokugawa army numbered about 194,000 men. They fought several battles, starting with one in 1614 at the mouth of the Kizugawa, and ending when Hideyori's forces attacked those of the Tokugawa at the Battle of Tennōji, in 1615.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Toyotomi Hideyori	332	Ōsaka Castle	269
Tokugawa Ieyasu	322	Kizugawa, Battle of	197
Tennōji, Battle of	316		

## Ōsawa Family

## Ōsugi Sakae

Lived 1885 to 1923.

Anarchist. Killed after the **Great Kanto Earthquake** (pg. 135) of 1923.

Had a relationship with Itō Noe (page 169).

## Ōsumi Province

A province in the area that is today Kagoshima Prefecture. Ōsumi bordered on Hyūga and Satsuma Provinces.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Hyūga Province	158	Kagoshima Prefecture	179
Satsuma Province	287		

## Ōtoku

Nengō: 1084–1086.

## Ōtomo Family

## Otsu City

The capital of Shiga Prefecture (pg 291).

## **Ōtsu, Seige of**

Took place in 1600.

Kyōgoku Takatsugu defended Ōtsu castle for the Tokugawa. Tachibana Muneshige and Tsukushi Hirokado laid seige. The sides negotiated and Takatsugu surrendered. However, in the meantime Tokugawa Ieyasu had won the Battle of Sekigahara and the loss of Ōtsu was insignificant.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Kyōgoku Takatsugu	214	Tachibana Muneshige	305
Tsukushi Hirokado	333	Tokugawa Ieyasu	322

## **Ōuchi Yoshitaka**

## **Ōwa**

Nengō: 961–963.

## **Owari Province**

A province in the area that is today Aichi Prefecture. Owari bordered on Ise, Mikawa, and Mino Provinces.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Aichi Prefecture	24	Ise Province	165
Mikawa Province	225	Mino Province	235

## **Oyama Ikuo**

Lived 1880 to 1955.

## Oyama Iwao

Lived 1842 to 1916

## Oyama-jinja

A shrine in Kanazawa, Ishikawa Prefecture. It is famous for its Dutch stained-glass window, which dates back several hundred years.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Kanazawa City	184	Ishikawa Prefecture	167

## Ozaki Hotsumi

Lived 1901 to 1944.

## Ozaki Yukio

Lived 1859 to 1954.

## Ozu Yasujiro

Lived 1903 to 1963.



## **Pacific War**

### **Parkes, Harry**

Lived 1828 to 1885.

British Diplomat

Arrived in Japan in 1865. Was friendly toward the Bakufu's rivals and had some influence in the Meiji government as a result. Parkes worked in Japan until 1883, when he was posted to China.

## **Peace Preservation Law**

### **Pearl Harbor, Bombing of**

Occurred 7 Dec. 1941 American time (8 Dec. Japan time).

### **Perry, Matthew C.**

Lived 1794 to 1858. Is credited by Americans and some others with opening Japan to the world and thereby ending the Japanese period of national isolation known as sakoku.

## **Political Crisis of 1881**

## **Political Parties**

### **Portsmouth Treaty**

U.S. President Theodore Roosevelt hosted negotiations between Japan and Russia at Portsmouth, New Hampshire, in August 1905. The purpose was to end the

Russo-Japanese War, in which Japan was the clear victor but also in no state to continue fighting. Komura Jūtarō and Sergei Witte finished negotiations on 5 September. Japan gained a lot from the treaty, but not nearly as much as the Japanese public had been led to expect. The result at home was the Hibuya riots and the collapse of Katsura Tarō's Cabinet on 7 January 1906.

see also:

Russo-Japanese War	277	Komura Jūtarō	206
Witte, Sergei	342	Katsura Tarō	189
Hibuya Riots	141		

## Prefectures

An administrative division, similar to American states or Canadian provinces. They are called **ken** in Japanese. There are also a few special administrative units similar to **ken** but given different names: there is one **dō** (Hokkaidō, pg. 149), one **tō** (Tōkyō-tō, pg. 328 the capital of Japan), and two **fu**, (Kyoto-fu pg. 215 and Ōsaka-fu pg. 269). Collectively the Japanese refer to these as the **tō-dō-fu-ken** and there are 47 all together.

This encyclopedia treats all four divisions as 'prefecture' in English. Thus, Ōsaka-fu is located on page 269 as **Osaka Prefecture**.

There is a complete listing of the prefectures, their area, capital, and population on page 357.

## Privy Council

\_\_\_\_\_ Q \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ R \_\_\_\_\_

## **Rangaku**

see **Dutch Learning** on page 104.

## **Red Flag Incident**

Occurred in 1908.

## **Reigen-tenno**

The 112<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 1663 to 1687.

## **Reiki**

Nengō: 715–716.

## **Reizei-tenno**

The 63<sup>rd</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 967 to 969.

## **Rennyō**

Lived 1415 to 1499. (Check this)

## **Rensai**

See **Adachi Morinaga** on page 24.

## Richardson, Charles

Died in 1862.

## Richū-tenno

The 17<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 400 to 405.

## Rikken Doshikai

## Rikuchū Province

A province in the area that is today Iwate Prefecture. Rikuchū bordered on Mutsu, Rikuzen, and Ugo Provinces.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Iwate Prefecture	172	Mutsu Province	245
Rikuzen Province	276	Ugo Province	337

## Rikuzen Province

A province in the area that is today Miyagi Prefecture. Rikuzen bordered on Iwaki, Rikuchū, Ugo, and Uzen Provinces.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Iwaki Province	170	Miyagi Prefecture	237
Rikuchū Province	276	Ugo Province	337
Uzen Province	339		

## **Roches, Leon**

Lived 1809 to 1901.

Representative of the French government in Japan from 1864 to 1868.

The French government took the side of the Tokugawa Bakufu and thus was not real popular in Japan after the Meiji Restoration.

## **Roesler, Karl Friedrich Hermann**

Lived 18 Dec. 1834 to 2 Dec. 1894.

Worked in Japan from 1878 to 1893.

## **Rokkaku Yoshitaka**

Died 1581.

## **Rokujō-tenno**

The 79<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 1165 to 1168.

## **Rono Faction**

## **Root, Elihu**

## **Russo-Japanese War**

1904 to 1905.

How did America win a war against the most powerful country on Earth in 1781? The colonists won because Britain, in addition to being far away from the fighting, had global interests and enemies and thus couldn't afford to concentrate her power in any one region for fear of losing another region.

Japan's war with Russia was similar in many ways. It wasn't fought in Japan, but in Korea, much closer to Japan than to the European end of Russia. Also, while Japan was relatively free to throw herself fully into the war, Russia fought with one and a half eyes on Germany, England, and France. Indeed, European neutrality helped Japan by denying Russia access to ports and repair and supply facilities in Asia. Thus Japan's small size and relative weakness were offset by Russia's distance and European entanglements. The Russian bear, big though he was, fought with his claws tied behind his back.

This is not to downplay the skill or determination of the Japanese Army and Navy. Although they had their share of strategic and tactical mistakes, the Army and Navy performed quite professionally in their first war against a European power. Unlike their behavior in World War Two, the Japanese military is generally given credit for fighting in the best tradition of European chivalry.

Right, so what was the war about anyway? It was about who should control Korea. The Japanese have usually viewed Korea as a dagger pointed right at Japan and have thus always preferred, if possible, to be the ones controlling it. For Russia, the issues were linked to the Asian continental situation. Russia wanted to protect its railways and its access to ice-free ports. Vladivostok was Russia's main port in Asia, and although there were great hopes for Port Arthur, there was not time before the war to prepare it. Vladivostok was too far away and too far north to have much influence in China, thus the need for a better port further south.

Additionally, as an up-and-coming power, Japan was no longer given a free ride on the international scene. She had become a member of the balance-of-power club and Russia wanted to extend its own interests in Northeast Asia in order to limit the power of one of England's allies.

The war itself was messy and costly, both in terms of money and lives. The Japanese siege of Port Arthur foreshadowed the sickening death tolls of the First World War (and probably could have been foreseen by students of America's Civil War). At home such sacrifice seemed worthwhile only if the payoff was equally large. Newspapers in Japan began speculating on more and more outrageous outcomes for the war, such as taking the Russian Pacific coast including Vladivostok or all the Russian controlled areas north of China. Japanese newspapers speculated in this reckless fashion partly at the behest of the government. This was the ever popular device of channeling domestic discontent into foreign wars and it almost backfired when the Treaty of Portsmouth was signed, ending the war.

Many Japanese were unhappy with the terms because they had no realistic notion of how much the war was costing their country. Even though the Japanese Navy assured a Japanese victory by annihilating the Russian Baltic Fleet at the famous Battle of Tsushima, Russia could theoretically have prolonged the ground war long enough to seriously damage Japan's economy, not to mention kill off large numbers of her young men. Doing so however, would have weakened Russia just as much and unlike Japan, Russia had land borders in Europe to worry about. When President Theodore Roosevelt suggested peace talks, both sides were quite willing to negotiate.

What was the outcome? For the first time in several hundred years, a Western country had been humbled by a non-Western one. Granted, the winner was the most westernized country in Asia and the loser was the least Western of the European powers, the fact remained that a small Asian country had bested a large European one. So what? It demonstrated in living color to the entire world that Western power and hegemony was not due to racial, religious, nor even entirely cultural reasons. Western power was based on science, technology, and advanced political and business methods, and by adopting and applying these methods Japan had shown the world that anyone could achieve the same results as the West.

(this entry will hopefully be largely rewritten in version 0.3.4. suggestions, corrections, and contributions are always welcome.)

## **Ryakunin**

Nengō: 1238–1238.

## **Ryakuō**

Nengō: 1338–1341 (nengo of the northern dynasty).

## **Ryūkyū Province**

The Ryūkyū Islands were a semi-independent kingdom, caught between China and Japan. The Chinese government viewed them as a tributary state (and therefore theoretically should come to their aid if necessary). A 1609 expedition (from

Kyūshū?) captured the island of Okinawa and from then on, the kings of the Ryūkyūs sent tribute to both China and the Japanese (who? Satsuma?).

In 1879, the Meiji government announced the annexation of the Ryūkyūs. China objected and the ex-President of the United States U.S. Grant was asked to arbitrate. He decided that Japan's claim to the islands was stronger and ruled in Japan's favor.

Today the Ryūkyū islands are collectively Okinawa Prefecture. There are a host of problems arising from the Ryūkyū's less than completely Japanese history. Some people (a small number perhaps) feel that people from Okinawa Prefecture are not "real" Japanese. Also, some natives of the Ryūkyūs claim that the central government is discriminating against them by allowing so many American soldiers to be stationed in Okinawa, a far higher percentage than are stationed anywhere else in Japan.

Many popular singers and musical groups come from Okinawa Prefecture. These include (among many others) singer Amuro Namie and the group Da Pump.

---

## S

---

### **Sado Province**

An island off the coast of Niigata Prefecture (or in the past, Echigo Province).

Today the island is part of Niigata Prefecture.

(Double check, was the island really a separate province or a special region?)

### **Saga City**

The capital of Saga Prefecture.



## Sagami Province

A province in the area that is today Kanagawa Prefecture. Sagami bordered on Izu, Kai, Musashi and Suruga Provinces.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Izu Province	173	Kai Province	180
Kanagawa Prefecture	183	Musashi Province	244
Suruga Province	303		

## Saga Prefecture

Area: 2,439 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)  
 Capital: Saga  
 Population: 890,000 (1996)

## Saga Rebellion

## Saga-tenno

The 52<sup>nd</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 809 to 823.

## Saicho

Lived 767 to 822.

## Saigo Takamori

Lived 1828 to 1877.

## **Saigo Tsugumichi**

Lived 1843 to 1902.

## **Saikō**

Nengō: 854–856.

## **Saimei-tenno**

An empress. The 37<sup>th</sup> ruler of Japan.

Reigned 655 to 661.

## **Saionji Kinmochi**

Lived 1849 to 1940.

Prime Minister from 7 January 1906 to 14 July 1908 and 30 August 1911 to 1912.

## **Saitama Prefecture**

Area: 3,797 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Urawa

Population: 6,720,000 (1996)

## **Saitō Makoto**

Lived 1858 to 1936.

Prime Minister from 26 May 1932 to 8 July 1934.

## Saitō Tatsuoki

Lived 1548 to 14 Aug 1573.

Son of Saitō Yoshitatsu.

Lost to Oda Nobunaga in 1564. (where?) Survived, but the Saitō family were no longer players in the Sengoku wars.

## Sakai Tadatsugu

## Sakai Toshihiko

Lived 1871 to 1933.

## Sakamoto, Battle of

## Sakamoto Ryoma

Lived 1835 to 1867.

## Sakuma Morimasa

Lived 1554 to 1583.

A retainer of Shibata Katsuie. Morimasa beat Nakagawa Kiyohide at the Battle of Shizugatake (1583) but pursued his victory too far. His forces were surprised and crushed by reinforcements sent by Toyotomi Hideyoshi. Morimasa fled but was captured and beheaded.

The loss was so severe that Shibata Katsuie committed suicide.

(todo: double check all these entries, add details, and make them consistent.)

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Nakagawa Kiyohide	252	Shibata Katsuie	290
Shizugatake, Battle of	296	Toyotomi Hideyoshi	332

## Sakuma Morishige

### Sakuma Shōzan

aka Sakuma Zozan (Zōzan?).

Lived 28 Feb. 1811 to 11 July 1864.

Knowledgeable on naval and coastal defence issues. Imprisoned by the Tokugawa Bakufu from 1854 to 1862. Advocated opening Japanese ports to foreign traders.

Assassinated for his opinions by some radical anti-foreign samurai.

## Sakurakai

### Sakuramachi-tenno

The 115<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 1735 to 1747.

## Sanada Masayuki

Lived 1544 (1547?) to 1608 (4 June 1611?).

Son of Sanada Yukitaka.

Originally served the Takeda. Fought against Tokugawa Ieyasu several times. Sided against Ieyasu at the Battle of Sekigahara but had his son, Nobuyuki, fight for Ieyasu. Thus, when the battle went in Ieyasu's favor, Masayuki was saved from death by his son's influence.

Instead of death, Masayuki was banished to Kudoyama in Kii Province.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Kii Province	195	Sanada Nobuyuki	285
Sanada Yukitaka	285	Sekigahara, Battle of	288
Takeda Family	309	Tokugawa Ieyasu	322

## **Sanada Nobuyuki**

Lived

## **Sanada Yukimura**

Lived 1570 (1567?) to 7 May 1615.

Fought against the Tokugawa at the Battle of Sekigahara and again at the Seige of Ōsaka Castle.

## **Sanada Yukitaka**

Lived

## **Sanjo Sanetomi**

Lived 1837 to 1891.

## **Sanjō-tenno**

The 67<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 1011 to 1016.

## **Sano Manabu**

Lived 1892 to 1953.

## **Sano Tsunetami**

Lived 1823 to 1902.

## Sanuki Province

A province in the area that is today Kagawa Prefecture on Shikoku. Sanuki bordered on Awa and Iyo Provinces.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Awa Province	53	Iyo Province	172
Kagawa Prefecture	179	Shikoku	291

## Sapporo City

The capital of Hokkaidō Prefecture (pg 149).

## Sasaki Family

## Satō Eisaku

Lived 1901 to 1975.

Prime Minister from 9 November 1964 to 17 February 1967, 17 February 1967 to 14 January 1970, and 14 January 1970 to 7 July 1972.

## Satow, Ernest M.

Lived 30 June 1843 to 26 Aug. 1929.

British Diplomat and author.

Wrote ...

## Satsuma-han

## Satsuma Province

A province in the area that is today Kagoshima Prefecture on Kyūshū. Satsuma bordered on Higo, Hyūga, and Ōsumi Provinces.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Higo Province	141	Hyūga Province	158
Kagoshima Prefecture	179	Kyūshū	215
Ōsumi Province	270		

## Seimu-tenno

The 13<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 131 to 190.

## Seinei-tenno

The 22<sup>nd</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 480 to 484.

## Sei Shōnagon

Dates unknown?

Daughter of Kiyowara Motosuke.

Court lady at the time of Emperor Ichijō.

Author of *The Pillow Book of Sei Shōnagon*[11], which is *Makura no Sōshi* in Japanese.

## Seitosha

## Seiwa-tenno

The 56<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 858 to 876.

## Sekigahara, Battle of

1600

Hideyoshi arranged for a council of five of his most powerful retainers to rule Japan until his son was old enough to rule by himself. His hope was that the five daimyo would effectively balance each other and prevent any one of them from taking control. No such luck. The daimyo quickly prepared for war — most of them opting to join an anti-Tokugawa coalition. Tokugawa Ieyasu was the strongest of the daimyo. Apparently he did not actively seek to bring his enemies to battle, but when they threw down the gauntlet, he did not mind a chance to fight.

That chance came at Sekigahara in what is now Gifu Prefecture. Although the battle was close, in the end Tokugawa Ieyasu and his allies won a decisive victory.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Tokugawa Ieyasu	322	Ishida Mitsunari	166
Hideyoshi	332		

## Seki Takakazu

Lived 1640 to 1708. (check these)

## Sendai City

The capital of Miyagi Prefecture (pg 237).



Table 2.2: East and West Armies at Sekigahara

Eastern Army		Western Army	
Tokugawa Ieyasu	30,000	Mori Terumoto	NA
Honda Tadakatsu	500	Ishida Mitsunari	4,000
Hosogawa Tadaoki	5,000	Shima Sakon	(1,000)
Ii Naomasa	3,600	Gamon Bitchū	(1,000)
Matsudaira Tadayoshi	3,000	Akaza Naoyasu	600
Tsutsui Sadatsugu	2,850	Chōsokabe Morichika	6,600
Arima Toyouji	900	Kikkawa Hiroie	3,000
Asano Yukinaga	6,510	Mōri Hidemoto	15,000
Fukushima Masanori	6,000	Ankokuji Ekei	1,800
Ikedo Terumasa	4,560	Kobayakawa Hideaki	15,600
Ikoma Kazumasa	1,830	Konishi Yukinaga	4,000
Kanamori Nagachika	1,140	Kuchiki Mototsuna	600
Kato Yoshiaki	3,000	Natsuka Masaie	1,500
Kuroda Nagamasa	5,400	Ogawa Tsuketada	2,100
Kyōgoku Takatomo	3,000	Ōtani Yoshitsugu	600
Oda Yūroku	450	Ōtani & Kinoshita	3,500
Tanaka Yoshimasa	3,000	Shimazu Yoshihiro	1,500
Terazawa Hirotaka	2,400	Toda & Hiratsuka	1,500
Tōdō Takatora	2,490	Toyotomi Retainers	2,000
Yoshida Shigekatsu	1,200	Ukita Hideie	17,000
		Wakizaka Yasuharo	990
Total:	88,888	Total:	81,890

Source: Bryant [2] page 25

## Senka-tenno

The 28<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 535 to 539.

## Sen no Rikyu

Lived 1522 to 1591.

## Settsu Province

A province in the area that is today Hyōgo Prefecture. Settsu bordered on Harima, Izumi, Kawachi, Tamba, and Yamashiro Provinces.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Harima Province	138	Hyōgo Prefecture	157
Izumi Province	172	Kawachi Province	190
Tamba Province	311	Yamashiro Province	344

## Shakaiminshuto

## Shakaitaishuto

## Shibata Katsuie

Lived 1530 to 1583.

His forces, under the leadership of Sakuma Morimasa, besieged Nakagawa Kiyohide at Shizugatake. Sakuma ignored Shibata's orders and was destroyed by Toyotomi Hideyoshi's forces.

The loss was so severe that Shibata Katsuie committed suicide.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Nakagawa Kiyohide	252	Toyotomi Hideyoshi	332
Sakuma Morimasa	283	Shizugatake, Battle of	296

## Shibusawa Eiichi

Lived 1841 to 1931.

## Shidehara Kijūrō

Lived 1872 to 1951.

Prime Minister from 9 October 1945 to 22 May 1946.

## Shiga Naoya

Lived

## Shiga Prefecture

Area: 4,017 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)  
Capital: Ōtsu  
Population: 1,280,000 (1996)

## Shigemitsu Mamoru

Lived 1887 to 1957.

## Shijō-tenno

The 87<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 1232 to 1242.

## Shikoku

One of the four main islands of Japan, Shikoku is separated from Honshu by the Inland Sea. There are four prefectures on Shikoku: Tokushima (pg 327), Kagawa (pg 179), Ehime (pg 106), and Kōchi (pg 200).

## Shimabara Rebellion

A rebellion in Shimabara. (you have a sense of humour, right?)

## Shimada Saburo

Lived 1852 to 1923.

## Shimane Prefecture

Area: 6,707 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)  
 Capital: Matsue  
 Population: 770,000 (1996)

## Shima Province

A province in the area that is today Mie Prefecture. Shima bordered on Kii Province. It was the smallest of the provinces.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Kii Province	195	Mie Prefecture	224

## Shimazaki Tōson

Lived

## Shimazu Hisamitsu

Lived 1817 to 1887.

## Shimazu Nariakira

Lived 1809 to 1858.

## Shimazu Takahisa

## Shimonoseki, Bombardment of

In reprisal for Chōshū attacks on foreign ships, naval forces from four countries (the U.S., Great Britain, Holland, and France) attacked forts in Chōshū. They also landed forces to complete the destruction of the forts. Chōshū quickly made peace.

(dates?)

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Chōshū-han	72		

## Shimōsa Province

A province in the area that is today Chiba Prefecture. Shimōsa bordered on Hitachi, Kazusa, Kōzuke, Musashi, and Shimotsuke Provinces.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Chiba Prefecture	67	Hitachi Province	145
Kazusa Province	191	Kōzuke Province	209
Musashi Province	244	Shimotsuke Province	293

## Shimotsuke Province

A province in the area that is today Tochigi Prefecture. Shimotsuke bordered on Hitachi, Iwaki, Iwashiro, Kōzuke, Musashi, and Shimōsa Provinces.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Hitachi Province	145	Iwaki Province	170
Iwashiro Province	171	Kōzuke Province	209
Musashi Province	244	Shimōsa Province	293
Tochigi Province	318		

## Shimoyama Sadanori

Died 1949.

## Shimpeitai Incident

## Shimura Goto

## Shinagawa Yajiro

Lived 1843 to 1900.

## Shinano Province

A province in the area that is today Nagano Prefecture. Shinano bordered on Echigo, Etchū, Hida, Kai, Kōzuke, Mikawa, Mino, Musashi, Suruga, and Tōtōmi Provinces.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Echigo Province	105	Etchū Province	111
Hida Province	141	Kai Province	180
Kōzuke Province	209	Mikawa Province	225
Mino Province	235	Musashi Province	244
Nagano Prefecture	246	Suruga Province	303
Tōtōmi Province	331		

## Shinran

Lived 1173 to 1262.

## Shinto

Shinto (meaning “Way of the Gods”) is the native religion of Japan. It is not so much concerned with an afterlife as it is with this life. Although that may sound similar to Confucianism, they are in fact very different. Shinto evolved from the animistic, shamanistic ideas and practices of the stone age inhabitants (and later immigrants as well) and stresses the importance of nature and cleanliness. In contrast to the rules, rituals, and concern for propriety which characterize Confucianism, (and Christianity for that matter) Shinto has no well developed theology. It prefers that we just live naturally. Thus, what few rituals there are with life’s important events - birth, marriage, harvests, and the such. When Buddhism was introduced into Japan, it managed to coexist religiously, if not always politically, with Shinto because the Japanese saw them as complementing each other rather than competing with one another. Shinto is for this life and Buddhism is for the next. Even today, when many Japanese today are about as religious as many Americans—that is, not very—most Japanese get married in Shinto ceremonies and buried (well, cremated) in Buddhist ones.

For the record: like most other people on the planet, the early Japanese believed that their land was created by the gods and that they were therefore special. Like many other societies, their rulers were considered descendants of those same gods - the sun goddess in the case of Japan. Unlike most other societies, however, the Japanese never had to face the spectacle of their semi-divine ruler losing the kingdom to some barbarian horde. Thus, Japan was never given a reason to doubt the divine origin of their land (at least, not until the Second World War, but that is something for a later article). Since it is a myth, and not a terribly interesting one at that, and because I don’t know it that well, I will not reproduce it here. There are two good books to read if you are interested in the early Japanese version of ancient Japanese history. The first is also the first extant Japanese book, the *Kojiki* (Record of Ancient Matters), dated 712 AD and the other is the *Nihongi* (I don’t remember), dated 720 AD. The dates on both books are misleading since they were compiled from oral sources and added to over hundreds of years. Both have been translated into English, so knowledge of ancient Japanese is not necessary.

## Shirakawa-tenno

The 72<sup>nd</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 1072 to 1086.

## Shitoku

Nengō of the Northern Dynasty: 1384–1386.

## Shizugatake, Battle of

Took place in 1583.

Nakagawa Kiyohide held Shizugatake for Toyotomi Hideyoshi. Sakuma Morimasa attacked on orders from Shibata Katsuie. Nakagawa was killed, but the defenders held. Hideyoshi came with reinforcements, catching the attackers by surprise. Sakuma's forces were routed.

The loss was so severe that Katsuie committed suicide.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Nakagawa Kiyohide	252	Toyotomi Hideyoshi	332
Sakuma Morimasa	283	Shibata Katsuie	290

## Shizuoka City

The capital city of Shizuoka Prefecture.

## Shizuoka Prefecture

Area: 7,779 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)  
 Capital: Shizuoka  
 Population: 3,730,000 (1996)



## **Shōō**

Nengō: 1288–1292.

## **Shōan**

Nengō: 1171–1174.

## **Shōan**

Nengō: 1299–1301.

## **Shōchō**

Nengō: 1428–1428.

## **Shōchū**

Nengō: 1324–1325.

## **Shōgen**

Nengō: 1259–1259.

## **Shōgun**

Translates as ‘General’ or ‘Barbarian-Subduing Generallissimo’.

Shōgun is a military office dating to the 800s and originally meant something like “commander-in-chief”. Usually, the shōgun was appointed for a fixed term or

objective, after which a new man was installed or the post was left vacant until needed again.

Over time, samurai families used the office of shōgun as a way of legitimizing themselves and their rule of the country ‘in the name of the Emperor’.

There are three major periods of shōgun rule:

Entry	Begin	End	Page
Kamakura Shōgunate	1192	1338	181
Ashikaga Shōgunate	1338	1573	46
Tokugawa Shōgunate	1603	1868	325

Appendix F on page 371 lists all the shōgun from each shōgunate, along with their relevant dates.

## Shōhei

Nengō: 931–937.

aka Shhyō. aka Jōhei.

## Shōhei

Nengō: 1346–1369.

aka Shōhyō.

## Shōhō

Nengō: 1644–1647.

## Shōji

Nengō: 1199–1200.

## **Shōka**

Nengō: 1257–1258.

## **Shōkō-tenno**

The 101<sup>st</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 1412 to 1428.

## **Shōkyū War**

A civil war / disturbance that occurred in 1221.

## **Shōmu-tenno**

The 45<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Lived 701 to 756.

Reigned 724 to 749.

## **Shōryaku**

Nengō: 990–994.

## **Shōryaku**

Nengō: 1077–1080.

aka Jōreki.

**Shōtai**

Nengō: 898–900.

**Shōtoku**

Nengō: 1711–1715.

**Shōtoku-tennō**

An empress. The 48<sup>th</sup> ruler of Japan.

Lived 718 to 4 Aug. 770.

Reigned 9 Oct. 764 to 4 Aug. 770.

Previously had reigned as the Empress Kōken, from 2 July 749 to 1 Aug. 758.

**Shōwa**

Nengō: 834–847.

aka Jōwa.

**Shōwa**

Nengō: 1312–1316.

**Shōwa**

Nengō: 1926–1988.

## **Shōwa-tenno**

The 124<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Lived 1901 to 1989.

Reigned 1926 to 1989.

## **Shuchō**

Nengō: 686–689.

## **Shurei-mon**

## **Siberian Intervention**

## **Siebold, Philipp Franz von**

Lived 1796 to 1866.

## **Sino-Japanese War**

1894–1895.

## **Socialism**

## **Socialist Movement**

## **Socialist Society**

## **Soejima Taneomi**

Lived 1828 to 1905.

**Soga no Umako**

Died 626.

**Sōka Gakkai****Sonnō Jōi****Sorge, Richard****Statistical Yearbook of Japan****Sue Harukata****Suganuma Motonari****Sugawara no Michizane**

Lived 845 to 903.

**Suiko-tenno**

An empress. The 33<sup>rd</sup> ruler of Japan.

Reigned 592 to 628.

**Suinin-tenno**

The 11<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 29 B.C. to 70 A.D.

## Suizei-tenno

The 2<sup>nd</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 581 to 549 B.C.

## Sujin-tenno

The 10<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 97 to 30 B.C.

## Sumino Naoko

The second Japanese woman to qualify as an astronaut. The first was Mukai Chiaki (pg 242).

## Suō Province

A province in the area that is today Yamaguchi Prefecture. Suō bordered on Aki, Iwami, and Nagato Provinces.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Aki Province	30	Iwami Province	171
Nagato Province	249	Yamaguchi Prefecture	343

## Suruga Province

A province in the area that is today Shizuoka Prefecture. Suruga bordered on Izu, Kai, Sagami, Shinano, and Tōtōmi Provinces.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Izu Province	173	Kai Province	180
Sagami Province	281	Shinano Province	294
Shizuoka Prefecture	296	Tōtōmi Province	331

**Sushun-tenno**

The 32<sup>nd</sup> emperor of Japan.  
Reigned 587 to 592.

**Sutoku-tenno**

The 75<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.  
Reigned 1123 to 1141.

**Suzaku-tenno**

The 61<sup>st</sup> emperor of Japan.  
Reigned 930 to 946.

**Suzuki Bunji**

Lived 1885 to 1946.

**Suzuki Kantarō**

Lived 1868 to 1948.

**Suzuki Shigeru****Suzuki Zenkō**

Born 1911.  
Prime Minister from 18 July 1980 to 26 November 1982.



---

# T

---

**Tachibana Muneshige**

**Taft, William H.**

**Taguchi Ukichi**

Lived 1855 to 1905.

**Taihō**

Nengō: 701–703.

**Taika**

Nengō: 645–649.

**Taira Family**

**Taira Kiyomori**

Lived 1118 to 1181.

**Tairoo**

**Taishō**

Nengō: 1912–1925.

## Taishō Democracy

## Taishō Political Crisis

## Taishō-tenno

The 123<sup>rd</sup> emperor of Japan.

Lived 1879 to 1926. Reigned 1912 to 1926.

Not one of the more mentally fit members of the imperial line, possibly the result of a childhood illness.

## Taiwan

## Taiyō

## Tajima Province

A province in the area that is today Hyōgo Prefecture. Tajima bordered on Harima, Inaba, Tamba, and Tango Provinces.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Harima Province	138	Hyōgo Prefecture	157
Inaba Province	163	Tamba Province	311
Tango Province	311		

## Takahashi Korekiyo

Lived 1854 to 1936.

Prime Minister from 13 November 1921 to 12 June 1922.

## Takahira

## Takakura-tenno

The 80<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 1168 to 1180.

## Takamatsu City

The capital of Kagawa Prefecture (pg 179).

## Takamatsu, Seige of

Took place in 1582.

Hideyoshi was attacking the Mōri castle of Takamatsu when news of Oda Nobunaga's murder reached him. Hideyoshi had already diverted a river to flood the castle and when he suggested a negotiated end to the seige the Mōri (who were unaware of Oda's murder) were willing to listen. They surrendered the castle, freeing Hideyoshi to immediately leave to pursue Oda's assassin, Akechi Mitsuhide.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Mōri Family	239	Toyotomi Hideyoshi	332
Oda Nobunaga	261	Akechi Mitsuhide	29

## Takano Fusataro

## Takashima Shuhan

Lived 1798 to 1866.

## Takasugi Shinsaku

Lived 1839 to 1867.

## Takata-han

## Takatenjin, Seige of (1574)

Took place in 1574.

Ogasawara Nagatada held the castle for the Tokugawa. Takeda Katsuyori took it.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Ogasawara Nagatada	262	Takeda Katsuyori	309

## Takatenjin, Seige of (1580–1581)

Lasted 1580–1581.

Okabe Naganori held the castle for the Takeda. Oda Nobunaga took it.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Okabe Naganori	265	Oda Nobunaga	261

## Takebe Katahiro

Lived 1664 to 1739.

## Takechi Zuizan

Lived 1829 to 1865.

## Takeda Family

Family of Seiwa Genji origin, descended from Minamoto Yoshimitsu.

## Takeda Izumo

## Takeda Katsuyori

Lived 1546 to 1582.

Son of Takeda Shingen. Father of Takeda Nobukatsu.

Katsuyori took charge of the family after the death of his father. Fought Tokugawa Ieyasu at Takatenjin in 1574 and at Nagashino in 1575.

Incurred the wrath of the Hōjō family by helping Uesugi Kagekatsu against Uesugi Kagetora (Hōjō Ujiyasu's seventh son, adopted by and heir to Uesugi Kenshin).

Lost (to whom?) at Takatenjin in 1581. His forces were destroyed by the combined armies of Oda Nobunaga and Tokugawa Ieyasu at Tenmokuzan in 1582, after which Katsuyori and his son committed suicide.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Hōjō Family	146	Hōjō Ujiyasu	148
Nagashino, Battle of	249	Oda Nobunaga	261
Takatenjin, Siege of (1574)	308	Takatenjin, Siege of (1580–1581)	308
Takeda Shingen	310	Tenmokuzan, Battle of	316
Tokugawa Ieyasu	322	Uesugi Kagekatsu	336
Uesugi Kagetora	336	Uesugi Kenshin	336

## Takeda Nobutora

Lived

## **Takeda Nobutoyo**

## **Takeda Shingen**

Lived 1521 to 1573.

aka Takeda Harunobu. Took the name Shingen in 1551.

Son of Takeda Nobutora.

Defeated Tokugawa Ieyasu at the Battle of Mikatagahara in 1571.

Died of a bullet wound recieved while his forces were beseiging Noda Castle in 1573. At his request, his family kept his death secret for several years.

## **Takemitsu Toru**

Lived 1930 to 1996.

## **Takeshita Noboru**

Prime Minister from 6 November 1987 to 2 June 1989. Replaced by Uno Sosuke (pg 338).

## **Takigawa**

## **Tale of Genji**

A book by Murasaki Shikibu (pg 243). Known as *Genji Monogatori* in Japanese.

## Tamba Province

A province in the area that is today Kyōto Prefecture. Tamba bordered on Harima, Ōmi, Settsu, Tajima, Tango, Wakasa, and Yamashiro Provinces.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Harima Province	138	Kyōto Prefecture	215
Ōmi Province	268	Settsu Province	290
Tajima Province	306	Tango Province	311
Wakasa Province	340	Yamashiro Province	344

## Tanaka Giichi

Lived 1863 to 1929.

Prime Minister from 20 April 1927 to 2 July 1929.

## Tanaka Kakuei

Born 1918.

Prime Minister from 7 July 1972 to 22 December 1972 and 22 December 1972 to 9 December 1974.

## Tanaka Shozo

Lived 1841 to 1913.

## Tango Province

A province in the area that is today Kyōto Prefecture. Tango bordered on Tajima, Tamba, and Wakasa Provinces.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Kyōto Prefecture	215	Tajima Province	306
Tamba Province	311	Wakasa Province	340

## **Tani Kanjo**

Lived 1837 to 1911.

## **Taniyama-Shimura Conjecture**

## **Taniyama Yutaka**

## **Tanizaki Junichirō**

Lived 1886 to 1965.

Author.

Moved to Kyoto from Tokyo after the Great Kanto Earthquake of 1923.

His works include: *Naomi* (1923), *Some Prefer Nettles* (1929)[12], *Arrowroot* (1931), *Ashikari* (1932), *A Portrait of Shunkin* (1932), *The Secret History of the Lord of Musashi* (1935), *The Makioka Sisters* (1943–1948)[13], *Quicksand* (Jap: *Manji*) (1947)[15], *Captain Shigemoto's Mother* (1949), *The Key* (1956)[14], and *Diary of an Old Man* (1961).

## **Tanuma Okitsugu**

Lived 1719 to 1788.

## **Tayama Katai**

Lived



## Tedorigawa, Battle of

Took place in 1577.

Oda Nobunaga, with about 50,000 men, crossed the Tedorigawa at night to attack Uesugi Kenshin. Kenshin, who had about 30,000 men was expecting the move and was ready. Nobunaga was defeated.

see also:

Entry	Page
Oda Nobunaga	261
Uesugi Kenshin	336

## Teiseitō

## Teiwa

Nengō of the Northern Dynasty: 1345–1349.

## Temmei

Nengō: 1781–1788.

## Temmon

Nengō: 1532–1554.

aka Tembun.

## Temmu-tenno

The 40<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 673 to 686.

**Tempō**

Nengō: 1830–1843.

**Tempuku**

Nengō: 1233–1233.

**Tempyō**

Nengō: 729–748.

**Tempyō-hōji**

Nengō: 757–764.

**Tempyō-jingo**

Nengō: 765–766.

aka Tempyō-shingo.

**Tempyō-kampō**

Nengō: 749–749.

**Tempyō-shōhō**

Nengō: 749–756.

## **Tenchō**

Nengō: 824–833.

## **Ten’ei**

Nengō: 1110–1112.

## **Ten’en**

Nengō: 973–975.

## **Tengen**

Nengō: 978–982.

## **Tengi**

Nengō: 1053–1057.

## **Tengyō**

Nengō: 938–946.

aka Tenkei.

## **Tenji**

Nengō: 1124–1125.

aka Tenju.

**Tenji-tenno**

The 38<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Lived 626 to 672. Reigned 662 to 671.

**Tenmokuzan, Battle of****Tenna**

Nengō: 1681–1683.

aka Tenwa.

**Tennan**

Nengō: 857–858.

aka Ten'an??

**Tennin**

Nengō: 1108–1109.

**Tennōji, Battle of****Ten'ō**

Nengō: 781–781.

**Tenroku**

Nengō: 970–972.

## Tenryaku

Nengō: 948–956.

## Tenshō

Nengō: 1131–1131.

## Tenshō

Nengō: 1573–1591.

## Tentoku

Nengō: 957–960.

## Ten'yō

Nengō: 1144–1144.

## Terabe, Seige of

Took place in 1558.

This was the first battle that Tokugawa Ieyasu was involved in. At the time, he was a vassal of Imagawa Yoshimoto.

Suzuki Shigeteru, in charge of Terabe castle, dumped Imagawa for Oda Nobunaga. Ieyasu attacked the castle, but was driven off by reinforcements sent by Nobunaga.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Tokugawa Ieyasu	322	Oda Nobunaga	261
Imagawa Yoshimoto	162	Suzuki Shigeru	304

## **Terashima Munenori**

aka Terajima Munenori.

Lived 1832 to 1893.

## **Terauchi Masatake**

Lived 1852 to 1919.

Prime Minister from 9 October 1916 to 29 September 1918.

## **Toba-tenno**

The 74<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 1107 to 1123.

## **Tochigi Prefecture**

Area: 6,408 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Utsunomiya

Population: 1,980,000 (1996)

## **Toda Kazuaki**

Lived 1542 to 1604.

A samurai in the service of Tokugawa Ieyasu. In 1601, Ieyasu gave Kazuaki the fief of Zeze (say what?) (30,000 koku) in Ōmi.

## Togo Heihachiro

Lived 1848 to 1934.

A samurai from Satsuma. Studied (what?) in England from 1871 to 1878. Originally in the Satsuma Navy, joined the Imperial Japanese Navy (at its formation?). Fought in the Sino-Japanese War of 1894–1895.

Promoted to Rear Admiral in 1895, Vice Admiral in 1900, and full Admiral in 1904.

Heihachiro commanded the fleet during the Russo-Japanese War (1904–1905). His stunning success at the Battle of Tsushima effectively ended any hope that Russia ever had of controlling or even contesting the seas around Korea.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Imperial Japanese Navy	162	Russo-Japanese War	277
Satsuma-han	287	Sino-Japanese War	301
Tsushima, Battle of	333		

## Togo Shigenori

Lived 1882 to 1950.

## Tōjō Hideki

Lived 1884 to 1948.

Was Prime Minister from 18 October 1941 to 22 July 1944.

He replaced Konoe Fumimaro and was replaced by Koiso Kuniaki.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Konoe Fumimaro	206	Koiso Kuniaki	202

## Tokonami Takejiro

Lived 1867 to 1935.

## **Tokugawa Chikatada**

Lived 1418 to 1480.

## **Tokugawa Chikauji**

Might have died 1407.

Father of (Matsudaira?) Yasuchika and Sakai Tadahiro, among others.

## **Tokugawa Family**

## **Tokugawa Hidetada**

Lived 1579 to 1632.

The 2<sup>nd</sup> Tokugawa shōgun.

In office 1605 to 1623.

One of Tokugawa Ieyasu's sons.

## **Tokugawa Hideyasu**

Lived 1574 to 1607.

## **Tokugawa Hirotada**

Lived 1526 to 1549.

## **Tokugawa Ieharu**

Lived 1737 to 1786.

The 10<sup>th</sup> Tokugawa shōgun.

In office 1760 to 1786.



## **Tokugawa Iemitsu**

Lived 1604 to 1651.

The 3<sup>rd</sup> Tokugawa shōgun.

In office 1623 to 1651.

## **Tokugawa Iemochi**

Lived 1846 to 1866.

The 14<sup>th</sup> Tokugawa shōgun.

In office 1858 to 1866.

## **Tokugawa Iemoto**

Lived 1763 to 1779.

## **Tokugawa Ienari**

Lived 1773 to 1841

The 11<sup>th</sup> Tokugawa shōgun.

In office 1786 to 1837.

## **Tokugawa Ienobu**

Lived 1662 to 1712.

The 6<sup>th</sup> Tokugawa shōgun.

In office 1709 to 1712.

**Tokugawa Iesada**

Lived 1824 to 1858.

The 13<sup>th</sup> Tokugawa shōgun.

In office 1853 to 1858.

**Tokugawa Ieshige**

Lived 1712 to 1761.

The 9<sup>th</sup> Tokugawa shōgun.

In office 1745 to 1760.

**Tokugawa Ietsugu**

Lived 1709 to 1716.

The 7<sup>th</sup> Tokugawa shōgun.

In office 1712 to 1716.

**Tokugawa Ietsuna**

Lived 1639 to 1680.

The 4<sup>th</sup> Tokugawa shōgun.

In office 1651 to 1680.

**Tokugawa Ieyasu**

Lived 1543 to 1616.

The 1<sup>st</sup> Tokugawa shōgun.

In office 1603 to 1605.

The big man, founder of the Tokugawa Shogunate.

## **Tokugawa Ieyoshi**

Lived 1792 to 1853.

The 12<sup>th</sup> Tokugawa shōgun.

In office 1837 to 1853.

## **Tokugawa Keiki**

aka Tokugawa Yoshinobu

aka Hitotsubashi Keiki

aka Hitotsubashi Yoshinobu

The 15<sup>th</sup> and final Tokugawa shōgun.

In office 1866 to 1868.

## **Tokugawa Kiyoyasu**

Lived 1511 to 1536.

## **Tokugawa Nagachika**

Lived 1442 to 1510.

## **Tokugawa Nariaki**

Lived 1800 to 1860.

Father of Tokugawa Keiki, the final Tokugawa Shōgun.

A member of the Mito branch of the Tokugawa family and daimyō of Mito.

Nariaki was put in charge of bakufu efforts to defend the country against the encroaching foreigners. His own view was that the bakufu should strengthen its military and fight the foreigners, and was at odds with Ii Naosuke on the issue.

He was pro-emperor and favored restoration.

Nariaki and Naosuke fought over who would succeed the Shōgun Iesada, with Nariaki championing his son Keiki. Naosuke, who eventually prevailed, favored Iemochi.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Ii Naosuke	160	Tokugawa Iemochi	321
Tokugawa Iesada	322	Tokugawa Keiki	323

## **Tokugawa Nobumitsu**

Lived 1390 to 1465.

## **Tokugawa Nobutada**

Lived 1489 to 1531.

## **Tokugawa Nobuyasu**

Lived 1559 to 1579.

## **Tokugawa Nobuyoshi**

Lived 1583 to 1603

## **Tokugawa Sen-hime**

Lived 1597 to 1666.

## **Tokugawa Shigeyoshi**

## **Tokugawa Shōgunate**

Tokugawa Ieyasu was named shōgun in 1603 and his family controlled the country through that office until the Meiji Restoration of 1867-68.

Appendix F has a list of the Tokugawa Shōgun on page 372.

## **Tokugawa Tadanaga**

Lived 1605 to 1651.

## **Tokugawa Tadataeru**

Lived 1593 to 1683.

## **Tokugawa Tadayoshi**

Lived 1580 to 1607.

## **Tokugawa Tsunashige**

Lived 1644 to 1678.

## **Tokugawa Tsunayoshi**

Lived 1646 to 1709.

The 5<sup>th</sup> Tokugawa shōgun.

In office 1680 to 1709.

## **Tokugawa Yasuchika**

Lived 1369 to 1412.

## **Tokugawa Yorifusa**

Lived 1603 to 1661.

Tokugawa Ieyasu's 9<sup>th</sup> son and founder of the Mito branch of the Tokugawa family.

Father of Mitsukuni, Yorishige, Yorimoto, Yoritaka, and Yorio.

Received Mito (350,000 koku) in Hitachi in 1609. Hence they are known as the Mito branch.

## **Tokugawa Yorinobu**

Lived 1602 to 1671.

Tokugawa Ieyasu's 8<sup>th</sup> son and founder of the Kii branch of the Tokugawa family.

Father of Mitsusada and Yorizumi.

Received Wakayama (555,000 koku) in Kii in 1619.

## **Tokugawa Yoshimune**

Lived 1684 to 1751.

The 8<sup>th</sup> Tokugawa shōgun.

In office 1716 to 1745.

## **Tokugawa Yoshinao**

Lived 1600 to 1650.

Tokugawa Ieyasu's 7<sup>th</sup> son and founder of the Owari branch of the Tokugawa family.

Father of Mitsutomo.

Recieved Nagoya Castle in Owari in 1610.

## **Tokugawa Yoshisue**

aka Tokugawa Shiro.

## **Tokuji**

Nengō: 1306–1307.

## **Tokushima City**

The capital city of Tokugawa Prefecture.

## **Tokushima Prefecture**

Area: 4,144 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)

Capital: Tokushima

Population: 840,000 (1996)

## **Tokutomi Soho**

## **Tōkyō City**

The capital of Tōkyō Prefecture. Also the national capital.

## **Tōkyō Prefecture**

Technically a **to**, not a **ken**.

Area: 2,187 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)  
Capital: Tōkyō  
Population: 11,540,000 (1996)

## **Tokyo University**

## **Tōkyō War Crimes Trial**

## **Torii**

### **Torii Family (Daimyō)**

A daimyō family from Mikawa. Descended from Fujiwara Moromasa.

### **Torii Family (Painters)**

A family of famous painters.

### **Torii Kiyomasa**

Painter.

Lived 1706 to 1763.

### **Torii Kiyomine**

Painter.

Lived 1787 to 1868.



## **Torii Kiyomitsu**

Painter.

Lived 1735 to 1785.

## **Torii Kiyonaga**

Painter.

Died 1813.

## **Torii Kiyonobu**

Painter.

Lived 1664 to 1730.

## **Torii Kiyonobu**

Painter.

## **Torii Mototada**

Lived 1539 to 1600.

Son of Tadayoshi.

## **Torii Naritsugu**

Son of Mototada. Ruled Yamura (Kai, 35,000 koku) but was dispossessed in 1632 and banished to his nephew Torii Tadatsune's domain in Yamagata.

## **Torii Tadaharu**

Lived 1608 to 1651.

Continued the family name when his older brother Tadatsune died without an heir in 1636. He was given the Takatō (Shinano, 30,000 koku).

## **Torii Tadamasa**

Lived 1567 to 1628.

Received Iwakidaira (Mutsu, 100,000 koku) in 1603. Was moved to Yamagata (Dewa, 260,000 koku) in 1622.

## **Torii Tadatsune**

Died 1636.

Son of Tadamasa but his fief reverted to the shogunate when Tadatsune died without an heir.

## **Torii Tadayoshi**

Died 1571.

Served Matsudaira Hirotada and later Tokugawa Ieyasu.

Father of Torii Mototada.

## **Tosa-han**

## **Tosa Province**

A province in the area that is today Kōchi Prefecture on Shikoku. Tosa bordered on Iyo and Awa Provinces.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Awa Province	53	Iyo Province	172
Kōchi Prefecture	200	Shikoku	291

## Tōsei-ha

## Tōtōmi Province

A province in the area that is today Prefecture. Tōtōmi bordered on and Provinces.

see also:

## Tottori City

The capital city of Tottori Prefecture.

## Tottori Prefecture

Area: 3,507 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)  
 Capital: Tottori  
 Population: 620,000 (1996)

## Tōyama Kagetō

## Toyama Mitsuru

Lived 1855 to 1944.

## Toyama Prefecture

Area: 4,427 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)  
 Capital: Toyama  
 Population: 1,130,000 (1996)

**Toyoda Sakichi**

Lived 1867 to 1930.

**Toyotomi Family****Toyotomi Hideyori****Toyotomi Hideyoshi**

Lived 1537 to 1598.

Hideyoshi started life as a peasant, but managed to rise up in the ranks of Oda Nobunaga's (page 261) army; He was a general when Akechi Mitsuhide (page 29) assassinated Oda in 1582. Hideyoshi promptly avenged his lord's death and equally promptly took his lord's place.

Aside from his work unifying the country, Hideyoshi is also remembered for his ill-advised invasions of mainland Asia.

**Tozama****Triple Intervention****Truman, Harry S.****Tsuchimikado-tenno**

The 83<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 1198 to 1210.

## **Tsu City**

The capital of Mie Prefecture (pg 224).

## **Tsuda Mamichi**

Lived 1829 to 1903.

## **Tsuda Sokichi**

Lived 1873 to 1961.

## **Tsuda Umeko**

Lived 1865 to 1929

## **Tsukude Castle**

## **Tsukushi Hirokado**

## **Tsushima, Battle of**

## **Tsushima Province**

A group of islands that are today part of Nagasaki Prefecture. They lay between in the Sea of Japan, between Honshū / Kyūshū and the Korean peninsula.

## Twenty-One Demands

### U

## Uchida Ryohei

Lived 1874 to 1937.

## Uchidehama, Battle of

Took place in 1582.

The Akechi army, retreating from their loss at the battle of Yamazaki, was joined by Akechi Mitsuharu, the cousin of Akechi Mitsuhide. (Mitsuhide was killed at Yamazaki.)

Mitsuharu fought Hori Hidemasa, who was pursuing the Akechi on behalf of Toyotomi Hideyoshi, at Uchidehama. The Akechi army lost.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Akechi Mitsuharu	28	Akechi Mitsuhide	29
Oda Nobunaga	261	Toyotomi Hideyoshi	332
Hori Hidemasa	151	Yamazaki, Battle of	344
Honnōji, Seige of	149		

## Uchimura Kanzo

Lived 1861 to 1930.

## Udaijin

## Uda-tenno

The 59<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 887 to 897.

## Uedahara, Battle of

Took place in 1548.

The first battle in Japan where arquebuses were used.

Takeda Shingen lost to Murakami Yoshikiyo.

Yoshikiyo had 50 ashigaru armed with arquebuses.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Takeda Shingen	310	Murakami Yoshikiyo	243
Arquebus	42	Ashigaru	46

## Ueda, Seige of

Took place in 1600.

Tokugawa Hidetada, on his way to join his father, Ieyasu, stopped to seige Ueda castle. The castle was held by Sanada Masayuki and his son Sanada Yukimura. When the castle did not fall as quickly as Hidetada had hoped / expected, he abandoned the seige and hurried to meet up with Ieyasu. As a result of this delay, Hidetada missed the battle of Sekigahara.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Sanada Masayuki	284	Sanada Yukimura	285
Sekigahara, Battle of	288	Tokugawa Hidetada	320
Tokugawa Ieyasu	322		

## **Ueki Emori**

Lived 1857 to 1892.

## **Uesugi Family (Ogigayatsu)**

## **Uesugi Family (Yamaouchi)**

A daimyō family descended from Fujiwara Yoshikado (pg. 115).

## **Uesugi Kagekatsu**

Lived 1555 to 1623.

## **Uesugi Kagenobu**

## **Uesugi Kagetora**

Lived 1552 to 1579.

The 7<sup>th</sup> son of Hōjō Ujiyasu (pg. 148), was adopted by Uesugi Kenshin.

## **Uesugi Kenshin**

aka Nagao Kagetora

Lived 1530 to 1578.

The 3<sup>rd</sup> son of Nagao Tamekage. The Nagao family were vassals of the Uesugi but in 1551, Kenshin forced Uesugi Norimasa to adopt him as his son, give him offices and titles, and of course the Uesugi name. Norimasa had been defeated by Hōjō Ujiyasu and didn't have much choice but to accept.



## Uesugi Norimasa

Lived 1522 to 1579.

Defeated several times by the Hōjō, had the good fortune to have a very capable retainer in Nagao Kagetora, whom he would adopt.

## Uesugi Norisada

## Uesugi Tomosada

Died 1544.

Last of the Ogigayatsu Uesugi.

## Uesugi Yoshiharu

## Ugaki Kazushige

Lived 1868 to 1956.

## Ugo Province

A province in the area that is today Akita Prefecture. Ugo bordered on Mutsu, Rikuchū, Rikuzen, and Uzen Provinces.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Akita Prefecture	30	Mutsu Province	245
Rikuchū Province	276	Rikuzen Province	276
Uzen Province	339		

**Ukita Hideie****Umezu Yoshijiro**

Lived 1882 to 1949.

**Unkei**

Died 1223. Maybe.

**Uno Sosuke**

Prime Minister from 2 June 1989 to 10 August 1989. Replaced by Kaifu Toshiki (pg 180).

**Urawa City**

The capital of Saitama Prefecture (pg 282).

**U.S.-Japan Treaty of Amity and Commerce****Utsunomiya City**

The capital of Tochigi Prefecture (pg 318).

## Utsunomiya-han

## Uwajima

## Uzen Province

A province in the area that is today Yamagata Prefecture. Uzen bordered on Echigo, Iwaki, Iwashiro, Rikuzen, and Ugo Provinces.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Echigo Province	105	Iwaki Province	170
Iwashiro Province	171	Rikuzen Province	276
Ugo Province	337	Yamagata Prefecture	342

## V

## W

## Wadō

Nengō: 708–714.

## Wado Province

## Wajima City

A city of about 30,000 people on the Noto-hanto, in Ishikawa.

## Wajima-nuri

A style of laquerware from the city of Wajima in Ishikawa.

## Wakamatsu-han

## Wakasa Province

A province in the area that is today Fukui Prefecture. Wakasa bordered on Echizen, Ōmi, Tamba, Tango, and Yamashiro Provinces.

## Domains

Obama (92,000 koku): Kyōgoku Takatsugu received from Tokugawa Ieyasu in 1600.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Echizen Province	105	Fukui Prefecture	116
Kyōgoku Takatsugu	214	Ōmi Province	268
Tamba Province	311	Tango Province	311
Tokugawa Ieyasu	322	Yamashiro Province	344

## Wakatsuki Reijirō

Lived 1866 to 1949.

Prime Minister from 30 January 1926 to 20 April 1927 and 14 April 1931 to 14 December 1931.

## Wakayama City

The capital city of Wakayama Prefecture.

## **Wakayama Prefecture**

Area: 4,724 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)  
Capital: Wakayama  
Population: 1,100,000 (1996)

## **Wang Ching-wei**

## **Wang Yang-ming**

## **War Crimes, Class A**

## **Warring States Period**

The period of more-or-less constant warfare that lasted from the Ōnin War until the Hideyoshi managed to exert control over most of the country.

## **Waseda University**

aka Tōkyō College.

## **Watanabe Hanzō**

## **Watanabe Jotaro**

Lived

**Witte, Sergei**

\_\_\_\_\_ X \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ Y \_\_\_\_\_

**Yamagata Aritomo**

Lived 1838 to 1922.

Prime Minister from 24 December 1889 to 6 May 1891 and 8 November 1898 to 19 October 1900.

**Yamagata City**

The capital city of Yamagata Prefecture (pg. 342).

**Yamagata Masakage****Yamagata Prefecture**

Area: 9,323 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)  
Capital: Yamagata  
Population: 1,260,000 (1996)

**Yamaguchi City**

The capital city of Yamaguchi Prefecture (pg. 343).

## **Yamaguchi Prefecture**

Area: 6,110 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)  
Capital: Yamaguchi  
Population: 1,550,000 (1996)

## **Yamakawa Hitoshi**

Lived 1880 to 1958.

## **Yamakawa Kikue**

Lived 1890 to 1980.

## **Yamamoto Gonnohyōe**

aka Yamamoto Gonbei.

Lived 1852 to 1933.

Prime Minister from 20 February 1913 to 16 April 1914 and 2 September 1923 to 7 January 1924.

## **Yamamoto Isoroku**

Lived 1884 to 1943.

Naval officer. He is generally credited with planning and managing the December 1941 attack on Pearl Harbor. Held the rank of admiral when he was shot down by American fighters in 1943.

## **Yamanashi Prefecture**

Area: 4,465 km<sup>2</sup> (1995)  
Capital: Kōfu  
Population: 880,000 (1996)

## Yamashiro Province

A province in the area that is today Kyōto Prefecture. Yamashiro bordered on Iga, Kawachi, Ōmi, Settsu, Tamba, Wakasa, and Yamato Provinces.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Iga Province	160	Kawachi Province	190
Kyōto Prefecture	215	Ōmi Province	268
Settsu Province	290	Tamba Province	311
Wakasa Province	340	Yamato Province	344

## Yamato Province

A province in the area that is today Nara Prefecture. Yamato bordered on Iga, Ise, Kawachi, Kii, and Yamashiro Provinces.

see also:

Entry	Page	Entry	Page
Iga Province	160	Ise Province	165
Kawachi Province	190	Kii Province	195
Nara Prefecture	253	Yamashiro Province	344

## Yamazaki, Battle of

1582

Hideyoshi crushed Akechi Mitsuhide, the assassin of Oda Nobunaga, at Yamazaki. Mitsuhide had hoped to take Nobunaga's place, but with his defeat, Nobunaga's authority went to Hideyoshi.

## Yanagida Kunio

Lived 1875 to 1962.



## **Yanagida Town**

A small town on the Noto Peninsula (pg. 258) in Ishikawa Prefecture (pg. 167).

## **Yanagi Muneyoshi**

Lived 1889 to 1961.

## **Yanaibara Tadao**

see **Yanaihara Tadao** on page 345.

## **Yanaihara Tadao**

aka Yanaibara Tadao.

Lived 1893 to 1961.

## **Yasuda Zenjiro**

Lived 1838 to 1921.

## **Yayoi**

## **Yokohama City**

The capital of Kanagawa Prefecture (pg 183).

## **Yokoi Shonan**

Lived 1809 to 1869.

**Yokose Family****Yokoyama Gennosuke**

Lived 1870 to 1915.

**Yōmei-tenno**

The 31<sup>st</sup> Emperor of Japan.

Reigned 585-587.

**Yonai Mitsumasa**

Lived 1880 to 1948.

Prime Minister from 16 January 1940 to 22 July 1940.

**Yonemura Kaichirō****Yōrō**

Nengō: 717–723.

**Yoshida Castle****Yoshida Shigeru**

Lived 1878 to 1967.

Prime Minister from:

22 May 1946 to 24 May 1947  
15 October 1948 to 16 February 1949  
16 February 1949 to 30 October 1952  
30 October 1952 to 21 May 1953  
21 May 1953 to 10 December 1954

## **Yoshida Shoin**

Lived 1830 to 1859.

## **Yoshino Sakuzo**

Lived 1878 to 1933.

## **Yōwa**

Nengō: 1181–1181.

## **Yōzei-tenno**

The 57<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 876 to 884.

## **Yukawa Hideki**

Lived 1907 to 1981.

## **Yura Family**

## **Yūryaku-tenno**

The 20<sup>th</sup> emperor of Japan.

Reigned 456 to 479.

---

# **Z**

---

## **Zaibatsu**

## **Zeami**

aka Kanze Motokiyo.

Lived 1363 to 1443.

# Appendix A

## Chronological List of Emperors

Here is a list of the Emperors of Japan. An (f) after an entry means female—ie an empress rather than an emperor. Reign dates are given. Birth and death dates are given (or will one day be given) in the individual entries.

Many of the emperors prior to about 500 A.D. are mythological. *Historical and Geographical Dictionary of Japan*[9] entry for the ‘Nihon-ki’ (pg 448) has a good summary of how unreliable the info on early emperors is.

Emperor	From	To	Notes	Page
Jimmu	660	585 B.C.		174
Suizei	581	549 B.C.		303
Annei	549	511 B.C.		38
Itoku	510	477 B.C.		169
Kōshō	475	393 B.C.		208
Kōan	392	291 B.C.		198
Kōrei	290	215 B.C.		207
Kōgen	214	158 B.C.		201
Kaika	158	98 B.C.		180
Sujin	97	30 B.C.		303
Suinin	29 B.C.	70 A.D.		302
Keikō	71	130		191
Seimu	131	190		287
Chūai	192	200		73
Ōjin	270	310		264
Nintoku	313	399		256
Richū	400	405		276

Emperor	From	To	Notes	Page
Hanzei	406	410		137
Ingyō	412	453		163
Ankō	453	456		38
Yūryaku	456	479		348
Seinei	480	484		287
Kenzō	485	487		194
Ninken	488	498		255
Buretsu	498	506		65
Keitai	507	531		192
Ankan	531	535		37
Senka	535	539		289
Kimmei	539	571		195
Bitatsu	572	585		57
Yōmei	585	587		346
Sushun	587	592		304
Suiko (f)	592	628		302
Jomei	629	641		177
Kōgyoku (f)	642	645		202
Kōtoku	645	654		209
Saimei (f)	655	661		282
Tenji	662	671		316
Kōbun	671	672		200
Temmu	673	686		313
Jitō (f)	690	697		175
Mommu	697	707		239
Gemmei	707	715		123
Genshō	715	724		126
Shōmu	724	749		299
Kōken (f)	749	758		203
Junnin	758	764		178
Shōtoku (f)	764	770		300
Kōnin	770	781		206
Kammu	781	806		183
Heizei	806	809		140
Saga	809	823		281
Junna	823	833		178
Nimmyō	833	850		255
Montoku	850	858		239

Emperor	From	To	Notes	Page
Seiwa	858	876		288
Yōzei	876	884		347
Kōkō	884	887		204
Uda	887	897		335
Daigo	897	930		100
Suzaku	930	946		304
Murakami	946	967		243
Reizei	967	969		275
En'yū	969	984		111
Kazan	984	986		191
Ichijō	986	1011		159
Sanjō	1011	1016		285
Goichijō	1016	1036		128
Gosuzaku	1036	1045		131
Goreizei	1045	1068		130
Gosanjō	1068	1072		131
Shirakawa	1072	1086		296
Horikawa	1086	1107		152
Toba	1107	1123		318
Sutoku	1123	1141		304
Konoe	1141	1155		207
Goshirakawa	1155	1158		131
Nijō	1158	1165		254
Rokujō	1165	1168		277
Takakura	1168	1180		307
Antoku	1180	1183		39
Gotoba	1183	1198		131
Tsuchimikado	1198	1210		332
Juntoku	1210	1221		178
Chūkyō	1221	1221		73
Gohorikawa	1221	1232		128
Shijō	1232	1242		291
Gosaga	1242	1246		130
Gofukakusa	1246	1259		127
Kameyama	1259	1274		182
Gouda	1274	1287		134
Fushimi	1288	1298		119
Gofushimi	1298	1301		127

Emperor	From	To	Notes	Page
Gonijō	1301	1308		130
Hanazono	1308	1318		136
Godaigo	1318	1339		127
Gomurakami	1339	1368		129
Chōkei	1368	1383		71
Gokameyama	1383	1392		128
Gokomatsu	1392	1412		129
Shōkō	1412	1428		299
Gohanazono	1429	1464		128
Gotsuchimikado	1465	1500		134
Gokashiwabara	1500	1526		128
Gonara	1526	1557		130
Ōgimachi	1557	1586		263
Goyōzei	1586	1611		134
Gomizunoo	1611	1629		129
Meishō (f)	1630	1643		223
Gokōmyō	1643	1654		129
Gosai	1656	1663		130
Reigen	1663	1687		275
Higashiyama	1687	1709		141
Nakamikado	1710	1735		252
Sakuramachi	1735	1747		284
Momozono	1747	1762		239
Gosakuramachi	1763	1770		131
Gomomozono	1771	1779		129
Kōkaku	1780	1817		203
Ninkō	1817	1846		255
Kōmei	1847	1866		204
Meiji	1866	1912		223
Taishō	1912	1926		306
Shōwa	1926	1989		301
Heisei	1989			140

Sources: *New Nelson's Kanji Dictionary*, pg 1253–1256, and the *Historical and Geographical Dictionary of Japan*[9], pg 815–817.



## Appendix B

### Prime Ministers, 1885 to Present

Page	Prime Minister	From	To	Notes
1	Itō Hirobumi	Dec/22/1885	Apr/30/1888	First Itō
2	Kuroda Kiyotaka	Apr/30/1888	Dec/24/1889	
3	Yamagata Aritomo	Dec/24/1889	May/06/1891	First Yamagata
4	Matsukata Masayoshi	May/06/1891	Aug/08/1892	First Matsukata
5	Itō Hirobumi	Aug/08/1892	Sep/18/1896	Second Itō
6	Matsukata Masayoshi	Sep/18/1896	Jan/12/1898	Second Matsukata
7	Itō Hirobumi	Jan/12/1898	Jun/30/1898	Third Itō
8	Ōkuma Shigenobu	Jun/30/1898	Nov/08/1898	First Ōkuma
9	Yamagata Aritomo	Nov/08/1898	Oct/19/1900	Second Yamagata
10	Itō Hirobumi	Oct/19/1900	Jun/02/1901	Fourth Itō
11	Katsura Tarō	Jun/02/1901	Jan/07/1906	First Katsura
12	Saionji Kinmochi	Jan/07/1906	Jul/14/1908	First Saionji
13	Katsura Tarō	Jul/14/1908	Aug/30/1911	Second Katsura
14	Saionji Kinmochi	Aug/30/1911	Dec/21/1912	Second Saionji
15	Katsura Tarō	Dec/21/1912	Feb/20/1913	Third Katsura
16	Yamamoto Gonnohyōe	Feb/20/1913	Apr/16/1914	First Yamamoto
17	Ōkuma Shigenobu	Apr/16/1914	Oct/09/1916	Second Ōkuma
18	Terauchi Masatake	Oct/09/1916	Sep/29/1918	
19	Hara Kei	Sep/29/1918	Nov/13/1921	
20	Takahashi Korekiyo	Nov/13/1921	Jun/12/1922	
21	Katō Tomosaburō	Jun/12/1922	Sep/02/1923	
22	Yamamoto Gonnohyōe	Sep/02/1923	Jan/07/1924	Second Yamamoto
23	Kiyouura Keigo	Jan/07/1924	Jun/11/1924	
24	Katō Takaaki	Jun/11/1924	Aug/02/1925	First Katō

Page	Prime Minister	From	To	Notes
25	Katō Takaaki	Aug/02/1925	Jan/30/1926	Second Katō
26	Wakatsuki Reijirō	Jan/30/1926	Apr/20/1927	First Wakatsuki
27	Tanaka Giichi	Apr/20/1927	Jul/02/1929	
28	Hamaguchi Osachi	Jul/02/1929	Apr/14/1931	
29	Wakatsuki Reijirō	Apr/14/1931	Dec/14/1931	Second Wakatsuki
30	Inukai Tsuyoshi	Dec/14/1931	May/26/1932	
31	Saitō Makoto	May/26/1932	Jul/08/1934	
32	Okada Keisuke	Jul/08/1934	Mar/09/1936	
33	Hirota Kōki	Mar/09/1936	Feb/02/1937	
34	Hayashi Senjūrō	Feb/02/1937	Jun/04/1937	
35	Konoe Fumimaro	Jun/04/1937	Jan/05/1939	First Konoe
36	Hiranuma Kiichirō	Jan/05/1939	Aug/30/1939	
37	Abe Nobuyuki	Aug/30/1939	Jan/16/1940	
38	Yonai Mitsumasa	Jan/16/1940	Jul/22/1940	
39	Konoe Fumimaro	Jul/22/1940	Jul/18/1941	Second Konoe
40	Konoe Fumimaro	Jul/18/1941	Oct/18/1941	Third Konoe
41	Tōjō Hideki	Oct/18/1941	Jul/22/1944	
42	Koiso Kuniaki	Jul/22/1944	Apr/07/1945	
43	Suzuki Kantarō	Apr/07/1945	Aug/17/1945	
44	Higashikuni Naruhiko	Aug/17/1945	Oct/09/1945	
45	Shidehara Kijūrō	Oct/09/1945	May/22/1946	
46	Yoshida Shigeru	May/22/1946	May/24/1947	First Yoshida
47	Katayama Tetsu	May/24/1947	Mar/10/1948	
48	Ashida Hitoshi	Mar/10/1948	Oct/15/1948	
49	Yoshida Shigeru	Oct/15/1948	Feb/16/1949	Second Yoshida
50	Yoshida Shigeru	Feb/16/1949	Oct/30/1952	Third Yoshida
51	Yoshida Shigeru	Oct/30/1952	May/21/1953	Fourth Yoshida
52	Yoshida Shigeru	May/21/1953	Dec/10/1954	Fifth Yoshida
53	Hatoyama Ichirō	Dec/10/1954	Mar/19/1955	First Hatoyama
54	Hatoyama Ichirō	Mar/19/1955	Nov/22/1955	Second Hatoyama
55	Hatoyama Ichirō	Nov/22/1955	Dec/23/1956	Third Hatoyama
56	Ishibashi Tanzan	Dec/23/1956	Feb/25/1957	
57	Kishi Nobusuke	Feb/25/1957	Jun/12/1958	First Kishi
58	Kishi Nobusuke	Jun/12/1958	Jul/19/1960	Second Kishi
59	Ikeda Hayato	Jul/19/1960	Dec/08/1960	First Ikeda
60	Ikeda Hayato	Dec/08/1960	Dec/09/1963	Second Ikeda
61	Ikeda Hayato	Dec/09/1963	Nov/09/1964	Third Ikeda
62	Satō Eisaku	Nov/09/1964	Feb/17/1967	First Satō

Page	Prime Minister	From	To	Notes
63	Satō Eisaku	Feb/17/1967	Jan/14/1970	Second Satō
64	Satō Eisaku	Jan/14/1970	Jul/07/1972	Third Satō
65	Tanaka Kakuei	Jul/07/1972	Dec/22/1972	First Tanaka K.
66	Tanaka Kakuei	Dec/22/1972	Dec/09/1974	Second Tanaka K.
67	Miki Takeo	Dec/09/1974	Dec/24/1976	
68	Fukuda Takeo	Dec/24/1976	Dec/07/1978	
69	Ōhira Masayoshi	Dec/07/1978	Nov/09/1979	First Ōhira
70	Ōhira Masayoshi	Nov/09/1979	Jul/18/1980	Second Ōhira
71	Suzuki Zenkō	Jul/18/1980	Nov/26/1982	
72	Nakasone Yasuhiro	Nov/26/1982	Dec/27/1983	First Nakasone
73	Nakasone Yasuhiro	Dec/27/1983	Jul/22/1986	Second Nakasone
74	Nakasone Yasuhiro	Jul/22/1986	Nov/06/1987	Third Nakasone
75	Takeshita Noboru	Nov/06/1987	Jun/02/1989	
76	Uno Sosuke	Jun/02/1989	Aug/10/1989	check dates!
77	Kaifu Toshiki	Aug/10/1989	Feb/28/1990	First Kaifu
78	Kaifu Toshiki	Feb/28/1990	Nov/05/1991	Second Kaifu
79	Miyazawa Kiichi	Nov/05/1991	Aug/09/1993	
80	Hosokawa Morihiro	Aug/09/1993	Apr/28/1994	
81	Hata Tsutomu	Apr/28/1994	Jun/30/1994	
82	Murayama Tomiichi	Jun/29/1994	Jan/11/1996	
83	Hashimoto Ryūtarō	Jan/11/1996	Nov/07/1996	First Hashimoto
84	Hashimoto Ryūtarō	Nov/07/1996	Jul/30/1998	Second Hashimoto
85	Obuchi Keizo	Jul/30/1998	Apr/05/2000	
86	Mori Yoshirō	Apr/05/2000	Jul/04/2000	First Mori
87	Mori Yoshirō	Jul/04/2000	Apr/26/2001	Second Mori
88	Koizumi Jun'ichirō	Apr/26/2001		



# Appendix C

## Alphabetical List of the Prefectures

This table is based on data from Noritaka Yagasaki's *Japan: Geographical Perspectives on an Island Nation*, 3rd Edition, published by Teikoku-Shoin, 1997.

Name	Area (km <sup>2</sup> )	Capital	Population	Page
Aichi	5,150	Nagoya	6,770,000	24
Akita	11,612	Akita	1,220,000	30
Aomori	9,605	Aomori	1,510,000	40
Chiba	5,156	Chiba	5,780,000	67
Ehime	5,675	Matsuyama	1,520,000	106
Fukui	4,188	Fukui	830,000	116
Fukuoka	4,968	Fukuoka	4,900,000	117
Fukushima	13,782	Fukushima	2,140,000	117
Gifu	10,598	Gifu	2,100,000	126
Gunma	6,363	Maebashi	2,000,000	135
Hiroshima	8,475	Hiroshima	2,870,000	144
Hokkaidō	83,452	Sapporo	5,690,000	149
Hyōgo	8,387	Kōbe	5,420,000	157
Ibaraki	6,094	Mitō	2,970,000	158
Ishikawa	4,185	Kanazawa	1,170,000	167
Iwate	15,278	Moriaki	1,430,000	172
Kagawa	1,875	Takamatsu	1,030,000	179
Kagoshima	9,186	Kagoshima	1,800,000	179
Kanagawa	2,414	Yokohama	8,170,000	183
Kōchi	7,104	Kōchi	830,000	200
Kumamoto	7,403	Kumamoto	1,870,000	212
Kyōto	4,612	Kyōto	2,550,000	215

Name	Area (km <sup>2</sup> )	Capital	Population	Page
Mie	5,774	Tsu	1,840,000	224
Miyagi	7,285	Sendai	2,310,000	237
Miyazaki	7,734	Miyazaki	1,190,000	238
Nagano	13,585	Nagano	2,190,000	246
Nagasaki	4091	Nagasaki	1,550,000	247
Nara	3,691	Nara	1,440,000	253
Niigata	12,582	Niigata	2,490,000	254
Ōita	6,337	Ōita	1,240,000	264
Okayama	7,111	Okayama	1,950,000	265
Okinawa	2,266	Naha	1,290,000	266
Ōsaka	1,892	Ōsaka	8,590,000	269
Saga	2,439	Saga	890,000	281
Saitama	3,797	Urawa	6,720,000	282
Shiga	4,017	Ōtsu	1,280,000	291
Shimane	6,707	Matsue	770,000	292
Shizuoka	7,779	Shizuoka	3,730,000	296
Tochigi	6,408	Utsunomiya	1,980,000	318
Tokushima	4,144	Tokushima	840,000	327
Tōkyō	2,187	Tōkyō	11,540,000	328
Tottori	3,507	Tottori	620,000	331
Toyama	4,427	Toyama	1,130,000	331
Wakayama	4,724	Wakayama	1,100,000	341
Yamagata	9,323	Yamagata	1,260,000	342
Yamaguchi	6,110	Yamaguchi	1,550,000	343
Yamanashi	4,465	Kōfu	880,000	343

## Appendix D

### Provinces and Corresponding Prefectures

This table lists the old provinces but is ordered by prefecture more or less from north to south. This makes it easier to see which provinces make up the current prefectures. Also listed are the region to which each prefecture / province belongs. The first is the region as given in the *New Nelson's Kanji Dictionary*. Next to that is the region as given by the older and sometimes less reliable *Historical and Geographical Dictionary of Japan*.

Province	Prefecture	Region (Nelson's)	Region (HGDJ)
Mutsu	Aomori	Tōhoku	
Ugo	Akita	Tōhoku	Tōsandō
Rikuchū	Iwate	Tōhoku	Tōsandō
Rikuzen	Miyagi	Tōhoku	Tōsandō
Uzen	Yamagata	Tōhoku	Tōsandō
Iwashiro	Fukushima	Tōhoku	Tōsandō
Iwaki	Fukushima, Miyagi	Tōhoku	Tōsandō
Hitachi	Ibaraki	Kantō	Tōkaidō
Shimitsuke	Tochigi	Kantō	Tōsandō
Kōzuke	Gumma	Kantō	Tōsandō
Musashi	Saitama, Tōkyō	Kantō	Tōkaidō
Sagami	Kanagawa	Kantō	Tōkaidō
Shimōsa	Chiba	Kantō	Tōkaidō
Kazusa	Chiba	Kantō	Tōkaidō
Awa	Chiba	Kantō	Tōkaidō
Echigo	Niigata	Chūbu	Hokurokudō

Province	Prefecture	Region (Nelson's)	Region (HGDJ)
Sado	Niigata	Chūbu	Hokurokudō
Etchū	Toyama	Chūbu	Hokurokudō
Kaga	Ishikawa	Chūbu	Hokurokudō
Noto	Ishikawa	Chūbu	Hokurokudō
Echizen	Fukui	Chūbu	Hokurokudō
Wakasa	Fukui	Chūbu	Hokurokudō
Suruga	Shizuoka	Chūbu	Tōkaidō
Izu	Shizuoka	Chūbu	Tōkaidō
Kai	Yamanashi	Chūbu	Tōkaidō
Shinano	Nagano	Chūbu	Tōsandō
Mikawa	Aichi	Chūbu	Tōkaidō
Owari	Aichi	Chūbu	Tōkaidō
Mino	Gifu	Chūbu	Tōsandō
Hida	Gifu	Chūbu	Tōsandō
Ōmi	Shiga	Kinki	Tōsandō
Yamashiro	Kyōto	Kinki	Go-Kinai
Tamba	Kyōto	Kinki	San'indō
Tango	Kyōto	Kinki	San'indō
Izumi	Ōsaka	Kinki	Go-Kinai
Kawachi	Ōsaka	Kinki	Go-Kinai
Yamato	Nara	Kinki	Go-Kinai
Kii	Wakayama	Kinki	Nankaidō
Ise	Mie	Kinki	Tōkaidō
Iga	Mie	Kinki	Tōkaidō
Tajima	Hyōgo	Kinki	San'indō
Settsu	Hyōgo	Kinki	Go-Kinai
Harima	Hyōgo	Kinki	San'yōdō
Awaji	Hyōgo	Kinki	Nankaidō
Bizen	Okayama	Chūgoku	San'yōdō
Bitchū	Okayama	Chūgoku	San'yōdō
Mimasaka	Okayama	Chūgoku	San'yōdō
Bingo	Hiroshima	Chūgoku	San'yōdō
Aki	Hiroshima	Chūgoku	San'yōdō
Nagato	Yamaguchi	Chūgoku	San'yōdō
Suō	Yamaguchi	Chūgoku	San'yōdō
Inaba	Tottori	Chūgoku	San'indō
Hōki	Tottori	Chūgoku	San'indō



Province	Prefecture	Region (Nelson's)	Region (HGDJ)
Izumo	Shimane	Chūgoku	San'indō
Iwami	Shimane	Chūgoku	San'indō
Okī	Shimane	Chūgoku	San'indō
Sanuki	Kagawa	Shikoku	Nankaidō
Iyo	Ehime	Shikoku	Nankaidō
Awa	Tokushima	Shikoku	Nankaidō
Tosa	Kōchi	Shikoku	Nankaidō
Chikuzen	Fukuoka	Kyūshū	Saikaidō
Buzen	Fukuoka	Kyūshū	Saikaidō
Bungo	Ōita	Kyūshū	Saikaidō
Hyūga	Miyazaki	Kyūshū	Saikaidō
Chikugo	Saga	Kyūshū	Saikaidō
Hizen	Nagasaki	Kyūshū	Saikaidō
Iki	Nagasaki	Kyūshū	Saikaidō
Tsushima	Nagasaki	Kyūshū	Saikaidō
Higo	Kumamoto	Kyūshū	Saikaidō
Satsuma	Kagoshima	Kyūshū	Saikaidō
Ōsumi	Kagoshima	Kyūshū	Saikaidō
Ryūkyū	Okinawa	Ryūkyū	Saikaidō

Sources: *New Nelson's Kanji Dictionary* and the *Historical and Geographical Dictionary of Japan*[9].



# Appendix E

## Chronological List of *Nengo*

The “aka xxx” in the notes column usually means that the listed nengo (“xxx”) is given in Papinot as an alternate reading for the kanji, but does not appear in the list given in *New Nelson’s*.

Nengo	From	To	Notes	Page
Taika	645	649		305
Hakuchi	650	654		136
Hakuchō	673	685		136
Shuchō	686	689		301
Taihō	701	703		305
Keiun	704	707	aka Kyōun	192
Wadō	708	714		339
Reiki	715	716		275
Yōrō	717	723		346
Jinki	724	728	aka Shinki	175
Tempyō	729	748		314
Tempyō-kampō	749	749		314
Tempyō-shōhō	749	756		314
Tempyō-hōji	757	764		314
Tempyō-jingo	765	766	aka Tempyō-shingo	314
Jingo-keiun	767	769		174
Hōki	770	780		149
Ten’ō	781	781		316
Enryaku	782	805		110
Daidō	806	809		100
Kōnin	810	823		206

Nengo	From	To	Notes	Page
Tenchō	824	833		315
Shōwa	834	847	aka Jōwa	300
Kajō	848	850	aka Kashō	181
Kashō	848	850	aka Kajō	187
Ninju	851	853		255
Saikō	854	856	aka Seiko??	282
Tennan	857	858	aka Ten'an?	316
Jōgan	859	876	aka Jōkan	176
Genkei	877	884		124
Ninna	885	888	aka Ninwa	256
Kampyō	889	897		183
Shōtai	898	900		300
Engi	901	922		109
Enchō	923	930		109
Shōhei	931	937	aka Jōhei, Shōhyō	298
Tengyō	938	946	aka Tenkei	315
Tenryaku	948	956		317
Tentoku	957	960		317
Ōwa	961	963		271
Kōhō	964	967		202
Anna	968	969	aka Anwa	38
Tenroku	970	972		316
Ten'en	973	975		315
Jōgen	976	977	aka Teigen	176
Tengen	978	982		315
Eikan	983	984		107
Kanna	985	986	aka Kanwa	185
Eien	987	988		106
Eiso	989	989		108
Shōryaku	990	994		299
Chōtoku	995	998		72
Chōhō	999	1003		70
Kankō	1004	1011		185
Chōwa	1012	1016		73
Kannin	1017	1020		185
Jian	1021	1023	aka Chian	174
Manju	1024	1027		219
Chōgen	1028	1036		70

Nengo	From	To	Notes	Page
Chōryaku	1037	1039	aka Chōreki	71
Chōkyū	1040	1043		71
Kantoku	1044	1045		186
Eishō	1046	1052	aka Eijō	108
Tengi	1053	1057		315
Kōhei	1058	1064		202
Jireki	1065	1068	aka Chiryaku	175
Enkyū	1069	1073		110
Jōhō	1074	1076	aka Shōhō	176
Shōryaku	1077	1080	aka Jōreki	299
Eihō	1081	1083		106
Ōtoku	1084	1086		270
Kanji	1087	1093		184
Kahō	1094	1095		180
Eichō	1096	1096		106
Jōtoku	1097	1098	aka Shōtoku	177
Kōwa	1099	1103		209
Chōji	1104	1105		70
Kajō	1106	1107	aka Kashō	181
Tennin	1108	1109		316
Ten'ei	1110	1112		315
Eikyū	1113	1117		107
Gen'ei	1118	1119	aka Gan'ei	123
Hōan	1120	1123		145
Tenji	1124	1125	aka Tenju	315
Daiji	1126	1130	aka Taiji	100
Tenshō	1131	1131		317
Chōshō	1132	1134	aka Chōjō ??	72
Hōen	1135	1140		146
Eiji	1141	1141		106
Kōji	1142	1143		202
Ten'yō	1144	1144		317
Kyūan	1145	1150		215
Nimpei	1151	1153	aka Nimpyō	255
Kyūju	1154	1155		215
Hōgen	1156	1158		146
Heiji	1159	1159	aka Byōji	140
Eiryaku	1160	1160		107

Nengo	From	To	Notes	Page
Ōhō	1161	1162		264
Chōkan	1163	1164		70
Eiman	1165	1165		107
Ninnan	1166	1168	aka Nin'an	256
Kaō	1169	1170		187
Shōan	1171	1174	aka Jōan	297
Angen	1175	1176		37
Jishō	1177	1180	aka Jijō	175
Yōwa	1181	1181		347
Juei	1182	1183		178
Genryaku	1184	1184	aka Ganryaku, Genreki	126
Bunji	1185	1189		62
Kenkyū	1190	1198		193
Shōji	1199	1200		298
Kennin	1201	1203		193
Genkyū	1204	1205		124
Ken'ei	1206	1206		192
Jōgen	1207	1210	aka Shōgen	176
Kenryaku	1211	1212		193
Kempō	1213	1218		192
Jōkyū	1219	1221	aka Shōkyū	177
Jōō	1222	1223	aka Teiō	175
Gennin	1224	1224		125
Karoku	1225	1226		187
Antei	1227	1228		39
Kanki	1229	1231		185
Jōei	1232	1232	aka Teiei	176
Tempuku	1233	1233		314
Bunryaku	1234	1234		64
Katei	1235	1237		188
Ryakunin	1238	1238		279
En'ō	1239	1239		110
Ninji	1240	1242		255
Kangen	1243	1246		184
Hōji	1247	1248		146
Kenchō	1249	1255		192
Kōgen	1256	1256		201
Shōka	1257	1258		299

Nengo	From	To	Notes	Page
Shōgen	1259	1259		297
Bun'ō	1260	1260		63
Kōchō	1261	1263		200
Bun'ei	1264	1274		62
Kenji	1275	1277		193
Kōan	1278	1287		197
Shōō	1288	1292		297
Einin	1293	1298		107
Shōan	1299	1301		297
Kengen	1302	1302		193
Kagen	1303	1305		179
Tokuji	1306	1307		327
Enkyō	1308	1310	aka Enkei	110
Ōchō	1311	1311		259
Shōwa	1312	1316		300
Bumpō	1317	1318		62
Gen'ō	1319	1320		125
Genkō	1321	1323	aka Genkyō	124
Shōchū	1324	1325		297
Karyaku	1326	1328	aka Kareki	187
Gentoku	1329	1330		126
Genkō	1331	1333		124
Kemmu	1334	1335	see pg 270	192
Engen	1336	1339		109
Ryakuō	1338	1341	Northern	279
Kōkoku	1340	1345		204
Kōei	1342	1344	Northern	201
Teiwa	1345	1349	Northern	313
Shōhei	1346	1369	aka Shōhyō	298
Kan'ō	1350	1351	Northern	185
Bunwa	1352	1355	Northern	64
Embun	1356	1360	Northern	108
Kōan	1361	1362	Northern	198
Jōji	1362	1367	Northern	177
Ōan	1368	1374	Northern	259
Kentoku	1370	1371		194
Eiwa	1375	1378	Northern	108
Kōryaku	1379	1380	Northern	208

Nengo	From	To	Notes	Page
Genchū	1380	1382		123
Eitoku	1381	1383	Northern	108
Kōwa	1381	1383		209
Shitoku	1384	1386	Northern	296
Kakei	1387	1388	Northern	181
Kōō	1389	1389	Northern	197
Meitoku	1390	1393	Northern	223
Meitoku	1393	1393	Southern	224
Ōei	1394	1427		262
Shōchō	1428	1428		297
Eikyō	1429	1440		107
Kakitsu	1441	1443		181
Bunnan	1444	1448	aka Bun'an	62
Hōtoku	1449	1451		155
Kyōtoku	1452	1454	aka Kōtoku	215
Kōshō	1455	1456		208
Chōroku	1457	1459		71
Kanshō	1460	1465		186
Bunshō	1466	1466		64
Ōnin	1467	1468		268
Bummei	1469	1486		61
Chōkyō	1487	1488	aka Chōkō	71
Entoku	1489	1491		110
Meiō	1492	1500		223
Bunki	1501	1503		63
Eishō	1504	1520		108
Daiei	1521	1527	aka Taiei	100
Kyōroku	1528	1531		214
Temmon	1532	1554	aka Tembun	313
Kōji	1555	1557		202
Eiroku	1558	1569		107
Genki	1570	1572		124
Tenshō	1573	1591		317
Bunroku	1592	1595		64
Keichō	1596	1614		191
Genna	1615	1623	aka Genwa	125
Kan'ei	1624	1643		184
Shōhō	1644	1647		298



Nengo	From	To	Notes	Page
Keian	1648	1651		191
Jōō	1652	1654	aka Shōō	176
Meireki	1655	1657		223
Manji	1658	1660		219
Kambun	1661	1672		181
Empō	1673	1680		109
Tenna	1681	1683	aka Tenwa	316
Jōkyō	1684	1687	aka Teikyō	177
Genroku	1688	1703		125
Hōei	1704	1710		145
Shōtoku	1711	1715		300
Kyōhō	1716	1735		214
Gembun	1736	1740		123
Kampō	1741	1743		183
Enkyō	1744	1747		110
Kan'en	1748	1750		184
Hōreki	1751	1763		150
Meiwa	1764	1771		224
An'ei	1772	1780		37
Temmei	1781	1788		313
Kansei	1789	1800		186
Kyōwa	1801	1803		215
Bunka	1804	1817		62
Bunsei	1818	1829		64
Tempō	1830	1843		314
Kōka	1844	1847		203
Kaei	1848	1853		179
Ansei	1854	1859		38
Man'en	1860	1860		219
Bunkyū	1861	1863		63
Genji	1864	1864	aka Ganji	124
Keiō	1865	1867		191
Meiji	1868	1912		222
Taishō	1912	1925		305
Shōwa	1926	1988		300
Heisei	1989	present		140

Sources: Compiled from *New Nelson's Kanji Dictionary*, and *Historical and Ge-*

*ographical Dictionary of Japan*[9].

# Appendix F

## List of the Shōgun

### Kamakura Shōgunate

Name	Birth	Begin	End	Death	Page
Minamoto Yoritomo	1147	1192	1199	1199	233
Minamoto Yoriie	1182	1202	1203	1204	232
Minamoto Sanetomo	1192	1203	1219	1219	230
Fujiwara Yoritsune	1218	1226	1244	1256	115
Fujiwara Yoritsugu	1239	1244	1252	1256	115
Munetaka	1242	1252	1266	1274	242
Koreyasu	1264	1266	1289	1326	208
Hisaakira	1274	1289	1308	1328	144
Morikuni	1301	1308	1333	1333	240
Morinaga	1308	1333	1334	1335	240
Narinaga	1325	1334	1338	1338	253

### Ashikaga Shōgunate

Name	Birth	Begin	End	Death	Page
Ashikaga Takauji	1308	1338	1358	1358	47
Ashikaga Yoshiakira	1330	1358	1367	1368	48
Ashikaga Yoshimitsu	1358	1367	1395	1408	49
Ashikaga Yoshimochi	1386	1395	1423	1428	50
Ashikaga Yoshikazu	1407	1423	1425	1425	49

Name	Birth	Begin	End	Death	Page
Ashikaga Yoshinori	1394	1428	1441	1441	50
Ashikaga Yoshikatsu	1433	1441	1443	1443	49
Ashikaga Yoshimasa	1435	1449	1474	1490	49
Ashikaga Yoshihisa	1465	1474	1489	1489	48
Ashikaga Yoshitane	1465	1490	1493	1522	50
Ashikaga Yoshizumi	1478	1493	1508	1511	51
Ashikaga Yoshitane	1465	1508	1521	1522	50
Ashikaga Yoshiharu	1510	1521	1545	1550	48
Ashikaga Yoshiteru	1535	1545	1565	1565	50
Ashikaga Yoshihide	1564	1568	1568	1568	48
Ashikaga Yoshiaki	1537	1568	1573	1597	47

## Tokugawa Shōgunate

Name	Birth	Begin	End	Death	Page
Tokugawa Ieyasu	1542	1603	1605	1616	322
Tokugawa Hidetada	1579	1605	1623	1632	320
Tokugawa Iemitsu	1604	1623	1651	1651	321
Tokugawa Ietsuna	1641	1651	1680	1680	322
Tokugawa Tsunayoshi	1646	1680	1709	1709	325
Tokugawa Ienobu	1662	1709	1712	1712	321
Tokugawa Ietsugu	1709	1712	1716	1716	322
Tokugawa Yoshimune	1684	1716	1745	1751	326
Tokugawa Ieshige	1711	1745	1760	1761	322
Tokugawa Ieharu	1737	1760	1786	1786	320
Tokugawa Ienari	1773	1786	1837	1841	321
Tokugawa Ieyoshi	1793	1837	1853	1853	323
Tokugawa Iesada	1824	1853	1858	1858	322
Tokugawa Iemochi	1846	1858	1866	1866	321
Tokugawa Keiki	1837	1866	1868		323

# Appendix G

## GNU Free Documentation License

Version 1.1, March 2000

Copyright (C) 2000 Free Software Foundation, Inc.

59 Temple Place, Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307 USA

Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies of this license document, but changing it is not allowed.

### PREAMBLE

The purpose of this License is to make a manual, textbook, or other written document “free” in the sense of freedom: to assure everyone the effective freedom to copy and redistribute it, with or without modifying it, either commercially or noncommercially. Secondly, this License preserves for the author and publisher a way to get credit for their work, while not being considered responsible for modifications made by others.

This License is a kind of “copyleft”, which means that derivative works of the document must themselves be free in the same sense. It complements the GNU General Public License, which is a copyleft license designed for free software.

We have designed this License in order to use it for manuals for free software, because free software needs free documentation: a free program should come with manuals providing the same freedoms that the software does. But this License is not limited to software manuals; it can be used for any textual work, regardless of subject matter or whether it is published as a printed book. We recommend this License principally for works whose purpose is instruction or reference.

## 1. APPLICABILITY AND DEFINITIONS

This License applies to any manual or other work that contains a notice placed by the copyright holder saying it can be distributed under the terms of this License. The “Document”, below, refers to any such manual or work. Any member of the public is a licensee, and is addressed as “you”.

A “Modified Version” of the Document means any work containing the Document or a portion of it, either copied verbatim, or with modifications and/or translated into another language.

A “Secondary Section” is a named appendix or a front-matter section of the Document that deals exclusively with the relationship of the publishers or authors of the Document to the Document’s overall subject (or to related matters) and contains nothing that could fall directly within that overall subject. (For example, if the Document is in part a textbook of mathematics, a Secondary Section may not explain any mathematics.) The relationship could be a matter of historical connection with the subject or with related matters, or of legal, commercial, philosophical, ethical or political position regarding them.

The “Invariant Sections” are certain Secondary Sections whose titles are designated, as being those of Invariant Sections, in the notice that says that the Document is released under this License.

The “Cover Texts” are certain short passages of text that are listed, as Front-Cover Texts or Back-Cover Texts, in the notice that says that the Document is released under this License.

A “Transparent” copy of the Document means a machine-readable copy, represented in a format whose specification is available to the general public, whose contents can be viewed and edited directly and straightforwardly with generic text editors or (for images composed of pixels) generic paint programs or (for drawings) some widely available drawing editor, and that is suitable for input to text formatters or for automatic translation to a variety of formats suitable for input to text formatters. A copy made in an otherwise Transparent file format whose markup has been designed to thwart or discourage subsequent modification by readers is not Transparent. A copy that is not “Transparent” is called “Opaque”.

Examples of suitable formats for Transparent copies include plain ASCII without markup, Texinfo input format, LaTeX input format, SGML or XML using a publicly available DTD, and standard-conforming simple HTML designed for human modification. Opaque formats include PostScript, PDF, proprietary formats that can be read and edited only by proprietary word processors, SGML or XML

for which the DTD and/or processing tools are not generally available, and the machine-generated HTML produced by some word processors for output purposes only.

The “Title Page” means, for a printed book, the title page itself, plus such following pages as are needed to hold, legibly, the material this License requires to appear in the title page. For works in formats which do not have any title page as such, “Title Page” means the text near the most prominent appearance of the work’s title, preceding the beginning of the body of the text.

## **2. VERBATIM COPYING**

You may copy and distribute the Document in any medium, either commercially or noncommercially, provided that this License, the copyright notices, and the license notice saying this License applies to the Document are reproduced in all copies, and that you add no other conditions whatsoever to those of this License. You may not use technical measures to obstruct or control the reading or further copying of the copies you make or distribute. However, you may accept compensation in exchange for copies. If you distribute a large enough number of copies you must also follow the conditions in section 3.

You may also lend copies, under the same conditions stated above, and you may publicly display copies.

## **3. COPYING IN QUANTITY**

If you publish printed copies of the Document numbering more than 100, and the Document’s license notice requires Cover Texts, you must enclose the copies in covers that carry, clearly and legibly, all these Cover Texts: Front-Cover Texts on the front cover, and Back-Cover Texts on the back cover. Both covers must also clearly and legibly identify you as the publisher of these copies. The front cover must present the full title with all words of the title equally prominent and visible. You may add other material on the covers in addition. Copying with changes limited to the covers, as long as they preserve the title of the Document and satisfy these conditions, can be treated as verbatim copying in other respects.

If the required texts for either cover are too voluminous to fit legibly, you should put the first ones listed (as many as fit reasonably) on the actual cover, and continue the rest onto adjacent pages.

If you publish or distribute Opaque copies of the Document numbering more than 100, you must either include a machine-readable Transparent copy along with each Opaque copy, or state in or with each Opaque copy a publicly-accessible computer-network location containing a complete Transparent copy of the Document, free of added material, which the general network-using public has access to download anonymously at no charge using public-standard network protocols. If you use the latter option, you must take reasonably prudent steps, when you begin distribution of Opaque copies in quantity, to ensure that this Transparent copy will remain thus accessible at the stated location until at least one year after the last time you distribute an Opaque copy (directly or through your agents or retailers) of that edition to the public.

It is requested, but not required, that you contact the authors of the Document well before redistributing any large number of copies, to give them a chance to provide you with an updated version of the Document.

## 4. MODIFICATIONS

You may copy and distribute a Modified Version of the Document under the conditions of sections 2 and 3 above, provided that you release the Modified Version under precisely this License, with the Modified Version filling the role of the Document, thus licensing distribution and modification of the Modified Version to whoever possesses a copy of it. In addition, you must do these things in the Modified Version:

- A. Use in the Title Page (and on the covers, if any) a title distinct from that of the Document, and from those of previous versions (which should, if there were any, be listed in the History section of the Document). You may use the same title as a previous version if the original publisher of that version gives permission.
- B. List on the Title Page, as authors, one or more persons or entities responsible for authorship of the modifications in the Modified Version, together with at least five of the principal authors of the Document (all of its principal authors, if it has less than five).
- C. State on the Title page the name of the publisher of the Modified Version, as the publisher.
- D. Preserve all the copyright notices of the Document.



- E. Add an appropriate copyright notice for your modifications adjacent to the other copyright notices.
- F. Include, immediately after the copyright notices, a license notice giving the public permission to use the Modified Version under the terms of this License, in the form shown in the Addendum below.
- G. Preserve in that license notice the full lists of Invariant Sections and required Cover Texts given in the Document's license notice.
- H. Include an unaltered copy of this License.
- I. Preserve the section entitled "History", and its title, and add to it an item stating at least the title, year, new authors, and publisher of the Modified Version as given on the Title Page. If there is no section entitled "History" in the Document, create one stating the title, year, authors, and publisher of the Document as given on its Title Page, then add an item describing the Modified Version as stated in the previous sentence.
- J. Preserve the network location, if any, given in the Document for public access to a Transparent copy of the Document, and likewise the network locations given in the Document for previous versions it was based on. These may be placed in the "History" section. You may omit a network location for a work that was published at least four years before the Document itself, or if the original publisher of the version it refers to gives permission.
- K. In any section entitled "Acknowledgements" or "Dedications", preserve the section's title, and preserve in the section all the substance and tone of each of the contributor acknowledgements and/or dedications given therein.
- L. Preserve all the Invariant Sections of the Document, unaltered in their text and in their titles. Section numbers or the equivalent are not considered part of the section titles.
- M. Delete any section entitled "Endorsements". Such a section may not be included in the Modified Version.
- N. Do not retitle any existing section as "Endorsements" or to conflict in title with any Invariant Section.

If the Modified Version includes new front-matter sections or appendices that qualify as Secondary Sections and contain no material copied from the Document, you may at your option designate some or all of these sections as invariant. To do

this, add their titles to the list of Invariant Sections in the Modified Version's license notice. These titles must be distinct from any other section titles.

You may add a section entitled "Endorsements", provided it contains nothing but endorsements of your Modified Version by various parties—for example, statements of peer review or that the text has been approved by an organization as the authoritative definition of a standard.

You may add a passage of up to five words as a Front-Cover Text, and a passage of up to 25 words as a Back-Cover Text, to the end of the list of Cover Texts in the Modified Version. Only one passage of Front-Cover Text and one of Back-Cover Text may be added by (or through arrangements made by) any one entity. If the Document already includes a cover text for the same cover, previously added by you or by arrangement made by the same entity you are acting on behalf of, you may not add another; but you may replace the old one, on explicit permission from the previous publisher that added the old one.

The author(s) and publisher(s) of the Document do not by this License give permission to use their names for publicity for or to assert or imply endorsement of any Modified Version.

## 5. COMBINING DOCUMENTS

You may combine the Document with other documents released under this License, under the terms defined in section 4 above for modified versions, provided that you include in the combination all of the Invariant Sections of all of the original documents, unmodified, and list them all as Invariant Sections of your combined work in its license notice.

The combined work need only contain one copy of this License, and multiple identical Invariant Sections may be replaced with a single copy. If there are multiple Invariant Sections with the same name but different contents, make the title of each such section unique by adding at the end of it, in parentheses, the name of the original author or publisher of that section if known, or else a unique number. Make the same adjustment to the section titles in the list of Invariant Sections in the license notice of the combined work.

In the combination, you must combine any sections entitled "History" in the various original documents, forming one section entitled "History"; likewise combine any sections entitled "Acknowledgements", and any sections entitled "Dedications". You must delete all sections entitled "Endorsements."

## 6. COLLECTIONS OF DOCUMENTS

You may make a collection consisting of the Document and other documents released under this License, and replace the individual copies of this License in the various documents with a single copy that is included in the collection, provided that you follow the rules of this License for verbatim copying of each of the documents in all other respects.

You may extract a single document from such a collection, and distribute it individually under this License, provided you insert a copy of this License into the extracted document, and follow this License in all other respects regarding verbatim copying of that document.

## 7. AGGREGATION WITH INDEPENDENT WORKS

A compilation of the Document or its derivatives with other separate and independent documents or works, in or on a volume of a storage or distribution medium, does not as a whole count as a Modified Version of the Document, provided no compilation copyright is claimed for the compilation. Such a compilation is called an "aggregate", and this License does not apply to the other self-contained works thus compiled with the Document, on account of their being thus compiled, if they are not themselves derivative works of the Document.

If the Cover Text requirement of section 3 is applicable to these copies of the Document, then if the Document is less than one quarter of the entire aggregate, the Document's Cover Texts may be placed on covers that surround only the Document within the aggregate. Otherwise they must appear on covers around the whole aggregate.

## 8. TRANSLATION

Translation is considered a kind of modification, so you may distribute translations of the Document under the terms of section 4. Replacing Invariant Sections with translations requires special permission from their copyright holders, but you may include translations of some or all Invariant Sections in addition to the original versions of these Invariant Sections. You may include a translation of this License provided that you also include the original English version of this License. In case of a disagreement between the translation and the original English version of this License, the original English version will prevail.

## 9. TERMINATION

You may not copy, modify, sublicense, or distribute the Document except as expressly provided for under this License. Any other attempt to copy, modify, sublicense or distribute the Document is void, and will automatically terminate your rights under this License. However, parties who have received copies, or rights, from you under this License will not have their licenses terminated so long as such parties remain in full compliance.

## 10. FUTURE REVISIONS OF THIS LICENSE

The Free Software Foundation may publish new, revised versions of the GNU Free Documentation License from time to time. Such new versions will be similar in spirit to the present version, but may differ in detail to address new problems or concerns. See <http://www.gnu.org/copyleft/>.

Each version of the License is given a distinguishing version number. If the Document specifies that a particular numbered version of this License "or any later version" applies to it, you have the option of following the terms and conditions either of that specified version or of any later version that has been published (not as a draft) by the Free Software Foundation. If the Document does not specify a version number of this License, you may choose any version ever published (not as a draft) by the Free Software Foundation.

## 11. How to use this License for your documents

To use this License in a document you have written, include a copy of the License in the document and put the following copyright and license notices just after the title page:

Copyright (c) YEAR YOUR NAME.

Permission is granted to copy, distribute and/or modify this document under the terms of the GNU Free Documentation License, Version 1.1 or any later version published by the Free Software Foundation; with the Invariant Sections being LIST THEIR TITLES, with the Front-Cover Texts being LIST, and with the Back-Cover Texts being A copy of the license is included in the section entitled "GNU Free Documentation License".

If you have no Invariant Sections, write "with no Invariant Sections" instead of saying which ones are invariant. If you have no Front-Cover Texts, write "no Front-Cover Texts" instead of "Front-Cover Texts being LIST"; likewise for Back-Cover Texts.

If your document contains nontrivial examples of program code, we recommend releasing these examples in parallel under your choice of free software license, such as the GNU General Public License, to permit their use in free software.



# Bibliography

- [1] Edward Behr. *Hirohito: Behind the Myth*. Villard Books, 1989.
- [2] Anthony J. Bryant. *Sekigahara 1600: The Final Struggle for Power*. Osprey, 1995.
- [3] Meirion Harries. *Soldiers of the Sun: The Rise and Fall of the Imperial Japanese Army, 1868–1945*. Random House, 1991.
- [4] Janet E. Hunter. *Concise Dictionary of Japanese History*. University of California Press, 1984. Compiled by Janet E. Hunter.
- [5] Yasunari Kawabata. *Snow Country*. Knopf, 1956. Translated by Edward G. Seidensticker.
- [6] Yasunari Kawabata. *Thousand Cranes*. Knopf, 1958. Translated by Edward G. Seidensticker.
- [7] Yasunari Kawabata. *The Sound of the Mountain*. Berkley Publishing Group, 1970. Translated by Edward G. Seidensticker.
- [8] Yasunari Kawabata. *The Old Capital*. North Point Press, 1987. Translated by J. Martin Hoffman.
- [9] E. Papinot. *Historical and Geographical Dictionary of Japan*. Charles E. Tuttle Co., Inc., 1972.
- [10] George B. Sansom. *A History of Japan, 1334–1615*. Stanford University Press, 1961.
- [11] Shōnagon Sei. *The Pillow Book of Sei Shōnagon*. Columbia University Press, 1967. 2 volumes. translated and edited by Ivan Morris.
- [12] Junichiro Tanizaki. *Some Prefer Nettles*. Knopf, 1955. Translated by Edward G. Seidensticker.

- [13] Junichiro Tanizaki. *The Makioka Sisters*. Knopf, 1957. Translated by Edward G. Seidensticker.
- [14] Junichiro Tanizaki. *The Key*. Knopf, 1971. Translated by Howard Hibbett.
- [15] Junichiro Tanizaki. *Quicksand*. Knopf, 1993. Translated by Howard Hibbett.
- [16] Stephen Turnbull. *The Samurai Sourcebook*. Cassell & Co., 1998.



# Index

- Abe
  - Family
    - Mikawa, **19**
    - Mutsu, 19
    - Suruga, 19
  - Hirafu, 19
  - Iso, 20
  - Masakatsu, 21
  - Masatsugu, 21
  - Muneto, 21
  - Nakamaro, 21
  - Nobuyuki, 21
  - Sadato, 22
  - Seimei, 22
  - Yoritoki, 22
- Abekawa
  - River, 20
- Abeno
  - Plain, 22
- Abolition of the Domains, **22**
- Abukumagawa River, 22
- Abutsu, 22
- Achi no Omi, 23
- Adachi
  - Family, 23
  - Kagemori, 23
  - Kenzo, 23
  - Morinaga, 24
  - Yasumori, 24
  - Yoshikage, 24
- Aichi
  - Prefecture, 24
- Aikoku Koto, 25
- Aikokusha, **25**
- Ainu, **25**
- Aizawa
  - Incident, **25**
  - Seishi, 25
- Aizu
  - han (fief), **26**
- Ajiki, 26
- Akabashi
  - Moritoki, 26
- Akagawa
  - Fusanobu, 26
  - Motoyasu, 26
- Akai
  - Naomasa, 26
- Akamatsu
  - Family, 26
  - Mitsusuke, 26
  - Norifusa, 26
  - Norimura, 26
  - Norisuke, 27
  - Sadanori, **27**
  - Soshu, 27
  - Suefusa, 27
  - Yoshinori, 27
  - Yoshisuke, 27
- Akashi
  - Morishige, 27
- Akaza
  - Naoyasu, 28
- Akazome
  - Emon, 28
- Akechi

- Family, 28
- Mitsuharu, 28
  - Death of, 334
  - Uchidehama, Battle of, 334
- Mitsuhide, 29
- Mitsukuni, 29
- Akechi Castle, 28
- Aki
  - Province, 30
- Akimoto
  - Family, 29
  - Nagatomo, 29
  - Takatomo, 30
  - Yasutomo, 30
- Akita
  - Castle, 30
  - City, 30
  - Family, 30
  - Incident, **30**
  - Prefecture, 30
  - Sanesue, 31
  - Toshisue, 31
- Akiyama
  - Nobutomo, 31
  - Iwamura, Seige of, 171
- Akizuki
  - Tanenaga, 31
  - Tanezane, 32
- Akizuki Castle, 31
- Ama, 32
- Ama Shogun, 35
- Amagasaki
  - Castle, **32**
- Amakasu
  - Incident, **32**
- Amakazu
  - Kagemochi, 32
- Amako
  - Family, **32**
  - Haruhisa, 33
  - Katsuhisa, 33
  - Kunihisa, 33
  - Okihisa, 34
  - Tsunehisa, 34
  - Yoshihisa, 34
- Amakusa
  - Shiro, 34
- Amamiya Silk Mill Dispute, **35**
- Amano
  - Takashige, 35
  - Yasukage, 35
- Amari
  - Nobuyasu, 35
  - Toriyasu, 35
- An'ei, 37
- Anarchism, **36**
- Anayama
  - Nobukimi, 36
- Ando
  - Chikasue, 36
  - Morinari, 36
  - Shigenaga, 36
  - Shigenobu, 36
- Anegakoji
  - Family, 36
  - Koretsuna, 36
  - Yoshiyori, 37
- Anegawa
  - Battle of, 43
- Anegawa, Battle of, 37
- Angen, 37
- Anglo-Japanese Alliance, **37**
- Ankan
  - Emperor, 37
- Ankan-tenno, 37
- Anko
  - Emperor, 38
- Anko-tenno, 38
- Ankokuji
  - Ekei, 38
- Anna, 38
- Annei, 38

- Emperor, 38
- Annexation
  - of Korea, **38**
- Anpo, **38**
- Ansei, 38
- Ansei Purge, 39
- Ansei Treaties, 39
- Antei, 39
- Antoku
  - Emperor, 39
- Anwa, 39
- Aoki
  - Shigekane, 40
- Aomori
  - City, 40
  - Prefecture, 40
- Aoyama
  - Tadanari, 40
  - Yukinari, 40
- Arahata
  - Kanson, 40
- Araki
  - Murashige, 41
  - Sadao, 41
- Arima
  - Harunobu, 41
  - Naozumi, 42
  - Tadayori, 42
  - Toyoudji, 42
  - Yoshisada, 42
- Arishima
  - Takeo, **42**
- Arquebus, 42
  - First Use of, 335
- Asahina
  - Yasutomo, 42
- Asai
  - Family, 42
  - Hisamasa, 42
  - Nagamasa, 43
  - Sukemasa, 43
- Asakura
  - Family, 43
  - Hirokage, 43
  - Kageakira, 43
  - Kagetaka, 44
  - Nobumasa, 44
  - Norikage, 44
  - Sadakage, 44
  - Takakage, 44
  - Toshikage, 44
  - Yoshikage, 44
- Asano
  - Family, 45
  - Nagaakira, 45
  - Nagamasa, 45
  - Naganori, 45
  - Nagatsune, 45
  - Shoichiro, 45
  - Yukinaga, 46
- Asari
  - Umanosuke, 46
- Ashida
  - Hitoshi, 46
- Ashigaru, **46**
- Ashikaga
  - Chachamaru, 46
  - Masatomo, 46
  - Shogunate, 47
  - Shōgunate, **46**
  - Tadayoshi, 47
  - Takuji, **47**
  - Yoshiaki, 47
  - Yoshiakira, 48
  - Yoshiharu, 48
  - Yoshihide, 48
  - Yoshihisa, 48
  - Yoshikatsu, 49
  - Yoshikazu, 49
  - Yoshimasa, 49
  - Yoshimitsu, 49
  - Yoshimochi, 50

- Yoshinori, 50
- Yoshitane, 50
- Yoshiteru, 50
- Yoshizumi, 51
- Ashina
  - Family, 51
  - Morikiyo, 51
  - Morishige, 51
  - Moritaka, 51
  - Moriuji, 51
- Aso
  - Family, 51
  - Hisashi, 51
  - Koretoyo, 52
- Atagi
  - Fuyuyasu, 52
  - Nobuyasu, 52
- Atobe
  - Katsusuke, 52
- Atusji
  - Sadahise, 52
- Awa
  - Province
    - Chiba, 52
    - Tokushima, 53
- Awaji
  - Province, 52
- Ayukawa
  - Kiyonaga, 53
  - Yoshisuke, 53
- Azukizaka, Battle of (1542), 53
- Azukizaka, Battle of (1564), 53
- Baba
  - Family, 54
  - Nobufusa, 54
  - Nobuharu, 54
  - Nobukatsu, 54
  - Nobushige, 54
  - Tatsui, 54
  - Torasada, 54
- Bakin, 54
- Ban
  - Kokei, 55
  - Nobutomo, 55
- Battle of
  - Futo, 120
- Battles
  - Anegawa, 37
  - Azukizaka
    - 1542, 53
    - 1564, 53
  - Kanayama, 183
  - Kizugawa, 197
  - Kofukuji, 201
  - Kuruzuryugawa, 213
  - Mikagehama, 224
  - Mikatagahara, 224
  - Mimasetoge, 226
  - Nagakute, 245
  - Nagashino, 249
  - Nanao, 253
  - Nunobeyama, 259
  - Okehazama, 266
  - Okinawa, 266
  - Okinawate, 266
  - Sakamoto, 283
  - Sekigahara, 288
  - Shizugatake, 296
  - Tedorigawa, 313
  - Tenmokuzan, 316
  - Tennōji, 316
  - Tsushima, 333
  - Uchidehama, 334
  - Uedahara, 335
  - Yamazaki, 28, 344
- Bekki
  - Shozaemon, 55
- Ben
  - En, 55
  - no Naishi, 56
- Ben-En, 55

- Bengyoku, 55
- Benkei, 56
- Benten, 56
- Bessho
  - Family, 56
  - Harusada, 56
  - Nagaharu, 56
  - Toyoharu, 56
- Bifuku
  - Mon-in, 56
- Bikini
  - Incident, **57**
- Bingo
  - no Saburo, 57
  - Province, **57**
- Bishamon, 57
- Bitatsu
  - Tenno, 57
- Bitchu
  - Province, 58
- Bito
  - Family, 58
  - Nishu, 58
- Bizen
  - Province, **58**
- Blood League, **58**
- Boisonade
  - Gustave Emile, **58**
- Bojo
  - Family, 59
- Bomon
  - Kiyotada, 59
- Bon, 59
- Boshin
  - War, **59**
- Boxer
  - Rebellion, **60**
- Buddhism, 60
- Bukeyashiki, **61**
- Bukko
  - Kokushi, 61
- Bukko-Kokushi, 61
- Bummei, 61
- Bumpo, 62
- Bun'an, 62
- Bun'ei, 62
- Bun'o, 63
- Bungo
  - Province, **62**
- Bunji, 62
- Bunka, 62
- Bunkan, 63
- Bunki, 63
- Bunkyu, 63
- Bunmei Kaika, **63**
- Bunnan, 63
- Bunreki, 63
- Bunroku, 64
- Bunryaku, 64
- Bunsei, 64
- Bunsho, 64
- Bunwa, 64
- Bunya
  - Family, 64
- Burakumin, **65**
- Buretsu
  - Tenno, 65
- Bushido, **65**
- Buson, 65
- Butsu
  - Sorai, 66
- Buzen
  - Province, **66**
- CairoDeclaration, **66**
- Castles
  - Akechi, 28
  - Akita, 30
  - Akizuki, 31
  - Amagasaki, 32
  - Ejiri, 108
  - Fushimi, 119

- Hara, 137
- Himeji, **142**
- Hiroshima, 143
- Hiyama, 145
- Ibaraki, 158
- Imahama, 162
- Itami, 168
- Jurakutei, 178
- Kanazawa, 183
- Matsukura, 221
- Nagashino, 249
- Nagoya, 249
- Noda, 257
- Okazaki, 265
- Ōkōchi, 267
- Ōsaka, 269
- Toda, 34
- Tsukude, 333
- Yoshida, 346
- Chang
  - Tso-lin, 66
- ChangkufengIncident, **66**
- CharterOath, **67**
- Chemulpo
  - Treaty of, **67**
- Chian, 67
- Chiba
  - City, 67
  - Family, 67
  - Kanetane, 67
  - Prefecture, 67
  - Sadatane, 67
  - Sanetane, 68
  - Shigetane, 68
  - Takatane, 68
  - Tanenaō, 68
  - Toshitane, 68
  - Tsunetane, 68
- Chichibu
  - Prince, **68**
  - February 26<sup>th</sup> Revolt, 112
- ChichibuIncident, **68**
- Chikamatsu
  - Monzaemon, 68
- Chikugo
  - Province, **69**
- Chikusa
  - Family
    - Daimyo, 69
    - Kuge, 69
    - Tadaharu, 69
    - Tadamoto, 69
    - Takamichi, 69
- Chikuzen
  - Province, **69**
- Chiryaku, 70
- Chitsu, 70
- Cho
  - Densu, 70
  - Tsugutsura, 73
  - Tsuratatsu, 73
- Chogen, 70
- Choho, 70
- Choji, 70
- Chojo, 70
- Chokan, 70
- Chokei
  - Tenno, 71
- Chokyo, 71
- Chokyu, 71
- Choreki, 71
- Choroku, 71
- Choryaku, 71
- Chosho, 72
- Chōshū
  - Han (fief), **72**
- Chosokabe
  - Family, **72**
  - Kunichika, **72**
  - Morichika, **72**
  - Motochika, **72**
  - Nobuchika, **72**

- Chotoku, 72
- Chowa, 73
- Christianity, **73**
- Chuai
  - Tenno, 73
- Chukyo
  - Emperor, 73
- ChuoKoron, **73**
- Confucianism, **74**
- Conscription, **75**
- Constitution of 1889, 75
- Constitution of 1946, 85
- Currency, 99
- Daido, 100
- Daidoji
  - Masashige, 100
- Daiei, 100
- Daigo
  - Emperor, 100
- Daiji, 100
- Daimyō, **101**
- Dairy of Murasaki Shikibu, 243
- Daitsuji
  - Emperor, 101
- Dajookan System
  - Fix this, **101**
- Dan
  - Takuma, **101**
- Date
  - Family, 102
  - Harumune, 102
  - Masamune, **102**
  - Munenari, **102**
  - Shigezane, 102
  - Tadamune, 102
  - Terumune, 103
- Dazai
  - Osamu, **103**
- Dejima
  - Fix this, **103**
- Deshima, **103**
- Diet, 103
- Disturbances
  - Onin, 269
- Dodo
  - Family, 103
- Doi
  - Kiyonaga, 103
  - Sanehira, **103**
  - Toshikatsu, 103
  - Toshimasa, 104
- Doihara
  - Kenji, 103
- Doolittle
  - Raid, **104**
- Doshisha
  - University, 104
- Dutch
  - Learning, 104
- Earthquakes
  - Great Kansai, 135
  - Great Kanto, 135
- Echigo
  - Province, **105**
- Echizen
  - Province, **105**
- Edo, 106
- Ehime
  - Prefecture, 106
- Eicho, 106
- Eien, 106
- Eiho, 106
- Eiji, 106
- Eikan, 107
- Eikyo, 107
- Eikyu, 107
- Eiman, 107
- Einin, 107
- Eiroku, 107
- Eiryaku, 107

- Eisai, **108**  
 Eisho, 108  
 Eiso, 108  
 Eitoku, 108  
 Eiwa, 108  
 Ejiri  
     Castle, 108  
 Embun, 108  
 Emperors, 109  
     Ankan, 37  
     Anko, 38  
     Annei, 38  
     Antoku, 39  
     Bitatsu, 57  
     Buretsu, 65  
     Chokei, 71  
     Chu'ai, 73  
     Chukyo, **73**  
     Daigo, 100  
     Daitsuji, 101  
     En'yu, 111  
     Fushimi, 119  
     Gemmei, 123  
     Gensho, 126  
     Godaigo, 127  
     Gofukakusa, 127  
     Gofushimi, 127  
     Gohanazono, 128  
     Gohorikawa, 128  
     Goichijo, 128  
     Gokameyama, 128  
     Gokashiwabara, 128  
     Gokomatsu, 129  
     Gokomyo, 129  
     Gomizuno, 129  
     Gomomozono, 129  
     Gomurakami, 129  
     Gonara, 130  
     Gonijo, 130  
     Goreizei, 130  
     Gosaga, 130  
     Gosai, 130  
     Gosakuramachi, 131  
     Gosanjo, 131  
     Goshirakawa, 131  
     Gosuzaku, 131  
     Gotoba, 131  
     Gotsuchimikado, 134  
     Gouda, **134**  
     Goyōzei, **134**  
     Hanazono, 136  
     Hanzei, 137  
     Heisei, 140  
     Heizei, 140  
     Higashiyama, 141  
     Horikawa, 152  
     Ichijō, 159  
     Ingyo, 163  
     Itoku, 169  
     Jimmu, 174  
     Jitō, 175  
     Jomei, 177  
     Junna, 178  
     Junnin, 178  
     Juntoku, 178  
     Kaika, 180  
     Kameyama, 182  
     Kammu, 183  
     Kazan, 191  
     Keiko, 191  
     Keitai, 192  
     Kenzo, 194  
     Kimmei, 195  
     Koan, 198  
     Kobun, 200  
     Kogen, 201  
     Kogyoku, 202  
     Kokaku, 203  
     Koken, 203  
     Koko, 204  
     Komei, 204  
     Konin, 206



- Konoe, 207
- Korei, 207
- Kosho, 208
- Kotoku, 209
- List of, 349
- Meiji, 223
- Meisho, 223
- Mommu, 239
- Momozono, 239
- Montoku, 239
- Murakami, 243
- Nakamikado, 252
- Nijo, 254
- Nimmyo, 255
- Ninken, 255
- Ninko, 255
- Nintoku, 256
- Ogimachi, 263
- Ojin, 264
- Reigen, 275
- Reizei, 275
- Richu, 276
- Rokujo, 277
- Saga, 281
- Saimei, 282
- Sakuramachi, 284
- Sanjo, 285
- Seimu, 287
- Seinei, 287
- Seiwa, 288
- Senka, 289
- Shijo, 291
- Shirakawa, 296
- Shoko, 299
- Shomu, 299
- Shotoku, 300
- Shōwa, 301
- Shurei, 301
- Suiko, 302
- Suinin, 302
- Suizei, 303
- Sujin, 303
- Sushun, 304
- Sutoku, 304
- Suzaku, 304
- Taisho, 306
- Takakura, 307
- Temmu, 313
- Tenji, 316
- Toba, 318
- Tsuchimikado, 332
- Uda, 335
- Yomei, 346
- Yozei, 347
- Yuryaku, 348
- Empo, 109
- Empresses
  - Gemmei, 123
  - Gensho, 126
  - Jitō, 175
  - Kogyoku, 202
  - Koken, 203
  - Meisho, 223
  - Saimei, 282
  - Shotoku, 300
  - Suiko, 302
- En'ō, 110
- En'yu
  - Emperor, **111**
- Encho, 109
- Endo
  - Motonobu, 109
- Engen, 109
- Engi, 109
- Enjoji
  - Nobutane, 109
- Enkyo, 110
- Enkyu, 110
- Enryaku, 110
- Entoku, 110
- Eta, **111**
- Etchu

Province (fix name), **111**  
 Etō  
   Shinpei, **111**  
 Extra-territoriality, **111**  
 Families  
   Abe  
     Mikawa, 19  
     Mutsu, 19  
     Suruga, 19  
 February 26<sup>th</sup> Revolt, 112  
 February 26<sup>th</sup> Revolt, 41  
 Feminism, **113**  
 Financial Crisis of 1927, **113**  
 Formosa  
   Expedition, 113  
 Forty-seven Ronin, **113**  
 Fudai, **113**  
 Fujita  
   Denzaburo, 113  
 Fujiwara  
   Family, **113**  
   Hidesato, **113**  
   Kaneie, 114  
   Michinaga, **114**  
   Morosuke, **114**  
   Morosuku, 59  
   Sadaie, **114**  
   Toku-ko, 56  
   Uona, 115  
   Yamakage, 115  
   Yoritsuga, **115**  
   Yoritsugu, **115**  
   Yoritsune, **115**  
   Yoshikado, 115  
 Fukagawa  
   Cement Works, 115  
 Fukahara  
   Hirotoshi, 115  
 Fukahori  
   Sumikata, 116

Fukuchi  
   Gen'ichiro, 116  
 Fukuda  
   Hideko, 116  
   Takeo, 116  
 Fukui  
   City, 116  
   Prefecture, 116  
 Fukumoto  
   Kazuo, 116  
 Fukuoka  
   City, 117  
   Prefecture, 117  
 Fukushima  
   City, 117  
   Masanobu, 117  
   Masanori, **117**  
   Masashige, 117  
   Masayori, 117  
   Prefecture, 117  
 Fukuzawa  
   Yukichi, **118**  
 Fuma  
   Kotaro, 118  
 Fumiya  
   Family, 64  
 Furukawa  
   Ichibei, 118  
 Furuta  
   Shigekatsu, 118  
   Shigenari, 119  
 Fushimi  
   Castle, 119  
   Emperor, **119**  
   Seige of, 119  
 Futabatei  
   Shimei, **120**  
 Futamata  
   Seige of, 120  
 Futo  
   Battle of, 120

- Fuwa  
     Katsumitsu, 120  
     Mitsuharu, 120  
  
 Gamo  
     Hideyuki, **121**  
     Katahide, **121**  
     Tadasato, **121**  
     Tadatomo, **122**  
     Ujisato, **122**  
 Ganryaku, 123  
 Gardens  
     Kenrokuen, 193  
 Gekokujō, **123**  
 Gembun, 123  
 Gemmei  
     Empress, 123  
 Gen'ei, 123  
 Gen'o, 125  
 Genchu, 123  
 Genji, 124  
 Genkei, 124  
 Genki, 124  
 Genko, 124  
 Genkyo, **124**  
 Genkyu, 124  
 Genna, 125  
 Gennin, 125  
 Genreki, 125  
 Genro, **125**  
 Genroku, 125  
 Genryaku, 126  
 Gensho  
     Empress, 126  
 Gentoku, 126  
 Genwa, 126  
 Gifu  
     City, 126  
     Prefecture, 126  
 Ginkakuji, 49, 127  
 Godai  
     Tomoatsu, 127  
 Godaigo  
     Emperor, **127**  
 Gofukakusa  
     Emperor, **127**  
 Gofushimi  
     Emperor, **127**  
 Gohanazono  
     Emperor, **128**  
 Gohorikawa  
     Emperor, **128**  
 Goichijo  
     Emperor, **128**  
 Gokameyama  
     Emperor, **128**  
 Gokashiwabara  
     Emperor, **128**  
 Gokomatsu  
     Emperor, **129**  
 Gokomyo  
     Emperor, **129**  
 Gomizuno  
     Emperor, **129**  
 Gomomozono  
     Emperor, **129**  
 Gomurakami  
     Emperor, **129**  
 Gonara  
     Emperor, **130**  
 Gonijo  
     Emperor, **130**  
 Goreizei  
     Emperor, **130**  
 Gosaga  
     Emperor, **130**  
 Gosai  
     Emperor, **130**  
 Gosakuramachi  
     Emperor, **131**  
 Gosanjo  
     Emperor, **131**

Goshirakawa  
     Emperor, **131**  
 Gosuzaku  
     Emperor, **131**  
 Goto  
     Family  
         Haruma, 132  
         Moriharu, 132  
         Motokuni, 132  
         Shojiro, 133  
         Sumikuro, 133  
         Takaaki, 133  
 Gotō  
     Family  
         Hizen, **132**  
         Mototsugu, 132  
         Shinpei, **132**  
         Ujifusa, **133**  
 Gotoba  
     Emperor, **131**  
 Gotsuchimikado  
     Emperor, **134**  
 Gouda  
     Emperor, **134**  
 Goyōzei  
     Emperor, **134**  
 Grant,  
     Ulysses S., 134  
 Gunma  
     Prefecture, 135  
 Gyoki, 135  
  
 Habu  
     Yoshiharu, 136  
 Hakuchi, 136  
 Hakucho, **136**  
 Hakuho, 136  
 Hamaguchi  
     Osachi, 136  
 Hanazono  
     Emperor, **136**

Hanzei  
     Emperor, **137**  
 Hara  
     Castle, 34, **137**  
     Kei, **137**  
     Seige of, 137  
 Harbin, **138**  
 Harima  
     Province, **138**  
 Harris  
     Townsend, **138**  
 Hashimoto  
     Kingoro, 138  
     Ryutaro, 138  
 Hata  
     Tsutomu, **139**  
 Hatakeyama  
     Family, **138**  
 Hatano  
     Hideharu, 29, **139**  
 Hatoyama  
     Ichiro, 139  
 Hayashi  
     Senjuro, 139  
     Tadasu, 139  
     Yuzo, 139  
 Heco  
     Joseph, 139  
 Heiji, 140  
 Heiminsha, 140  
 Heisei, 140  
     Emperor, 140  
 Heizei  
     Emperor, **140**  
 Hepburn  
     James, 140  
 Heusken  
     Henry, **140**  
 Hibuya Riots, **141**  
 Hida  
     Province, **141**

- Higashikuni
  - Naruhiko, **141**
- Higashiyama
  - Emperor, **141**
- Higo
  - Province, **141**
- Higuchi
  - Ichio, **142**
- Himeji
  - Castle, **142**
- Himiko, 142
- Hinin, **142**
- Hiranuma
  - Kiichiro, **142**
- Hiratsuka
  - Raicho, 143
- Hirose
  - Saihei, 143
- Hiroshima
  - Bombing Of, 143
  - Castle, **143**
  - City, 143
  - Prefecture, 144
- Hirota
  - Kōki, 144
- Hisaakira, **144**
- Hishinuma
  - Goro, **144**
- Hitachi
  - Province, 145
- Hiyama
  - Castle, 145
- Hizen
  - Province, **145**
- Hoan, 145
- Hoei, 145
- Hoen, 146
- Hogen, 146
- Hoji, 146
- Hojo
  - Masako, 35, 147
  - Tokiyori, **147**
  - Tsunetoki, **147**
- Hōjō
  - Family, **146**
  - Sōun, **147**
  - Ujikuni, **148**
  - Ujiteru, **148**
  - Ujitsuna, **148**
  - Ujiyasu, **148**
  - Yasutoki, **148**
- Hojoji, **146**
- Hoki, 149
- Hōki
  - Province, **149**
- Hokkaido
  - Prefecture, 149
- Holidays
  - Bon, 59
- Honda
  - Soichiro, 149
- Honnoji, 29
  - Seige of, 149
- Honshū, **150**
- Hōjō
  - Sadatoki, **147**
- Horeki, 150
- Hori
  - Chikamasa, **150**
  - Chikasada, **150**
  - Chikayoshi, 151
  - Family, 151
  - Hideharu, **151**
  - Hidemasa, 28, 151
    - Uchidehama, Battle of, 334
  - Tadatoshi, 153
  - Toshishige, 153
- Horikawa
  - Emperor, **152**
- Horio
  - Family, 152
  - Tadaharu, 152

- Tadauji, 152
- Yoshiharu, 152
- Hoshi
  - Toru, 153
- Hosokawa
  - Akiuji, 153
  - Family, 153
  - Harumoto, 153
  - Jozen, 153
  - Katsumoto, 153
  - Kiyouji, 154
  - Masamoto, 154
  - Mitsumoto, 154
  - Mochiyuki, 154
  - Morihiro, **154**
  - Sumimoto, 154
  - Ujihara, 154
  - Yoriharu, 155
  - Yorimoto, 155
  - Yoriyuki, 155
- Hotoku, 155
- Hotta
  - Family, 155
  - Masaharu, 155
  - Masamine, 155
  - Masamori, **156**
  - Masamutsu, 156
  - Masanaga, 156
  - Masanaka, 156
  - Masanobu, 156
  - Masataka, 156
  - Masatomo, 157
  - Masatora, 157
  - Masatoshi, 157
  - Masayasu, 157
- House of Peers, 157
- Hozumi
  - Nobushige, 157
- Hyogo
  - Prefecture, 157
- Hyūga
  - Province, **158**
- Ibaraki
  - Castle, 158
  - Prefecture, 158
- Ichijo
  - Fusaie, 158
  - Kanesada, 159
  - Nobutatsu, 159
  - Uchimasa, 159
- Ichijō
  - Emperor, **159**
- Ichikawa
  - Danjūro, 159
  - Fusae, 159
- Iga
  - Province, **160**
- Ihara
  - Saikaku, 160
- Ii
  - Naosuke, **160**
- Ikeda
  - Hayato, 161
  - Nobuteru, **161**
- Iki
  - Province, **161**
- Ikko-Ikki, 161
- Imagawa
  - Family, **161**
  - Yoshimoto, 162
    - Death of, 266
    - Okehazama, Battle of, 266
    - Terabe, Seige of, 317
- Imahama
  - Castle, 162
- Imperial
  - RuleAssistancePolitical, 162
- Imperial Japanese Navy, **162**
- Imperial Reservists' Association, **162**
- Imperial Way Faction, 41, **162**
  - February 26<sup>th</sup> Revolt, 112

- Inaba
  - Ittetsu, **163**
  - Province, **163**
- Ingyo
  - Emperor, 163
- Ino
  - Tadataka, 164
- Inoue
  - Junnosuke, 164
  - Kaoru, 164
  - Kowashi, 164
  - Nissho, 164
  - Tetsujiro, 165
- Inukai
  - Tsuyoshi, **165**
- Ioji, 165
- Ioji-yama, **165**
- Ise
  - Province, 165
- Ishibashi
  - Tanzan, 166
- Ishida
  - Baigan, 166
  - Mitsunari, 31, 166, 198
- Ishii
  - Kikujiro, 166
- Ishikawa
  - Prefecture, 167
  - Sanshiro, 167
  - Takuboku, **167**
- Ishiwara
  - Kanji, 167
- Ishiyama
  - Hongan-ji, 167
- Ishizawa
  - Taizo, 167
- Itagaki
  - Seishirō, 168
  - Taisuke, 168
- Itai-Itai-byō, 168
- Itami
  - Castle, 168
- Ito
  - Hirobumi
    - Assassination of, 169
- Itō
  - Hirobumi, **168**
  - Miyoji, 169
  - Noe, 169
    - Murder of, 169
    - Relationship with Ōsugi Sakae, 169
- Itoku
  - Emperor, 169
- Iwaki
  - Province, **170**
- Iwakura
  - Mission, 170
  - Tomomi, 170
- Iwami
  - Province, **171**
- Iwamura
  - Seige of, 171
- Iwasaki
  - Yataro, 171
- Iwashiro
  - Province, **171**
- Iwate
  - Prefecture, 172
- Iyo
  - Province, **172**
- Izu
  - Province, **173**
- Izumi
  - Province, **172**
- Izumo
  - Province, **172**
- Japan
  - Communist Party, 173
  - Fabian Society, 174
  - Socialist Party, 174

- Japan Exchange and Teaching Program, 173
- Jian, 174
- Jiji
  - Shinpō, **174**
- Jimmu
  - Emperor, 174
- Jingo-keiun, 174
- Jinki, 175
- Jireki, 175
- Jisho, 175
- Jitō
  - Empress, **175**
- Joei, 176
- Jogan, 176
- Jogen, 176
- Joho, 176
- Joji, 177
- Jokan, 177
- Jokyo, 177
- Jokyu, 177
- Jomei
  - Emperor, **177**
- Jomon, **177**
- Joo, 175, 176
- Jotoku, 177
- Juei, 178
- Junna
  - Emperor, **178**
- Junnin
  - Emperor, **178**
- Juntoku
  - Emperor, **178**
- Jurakutei
  - Castle, **178**
- Kaei, 179
- Kaga
  - Province, **179**
- Kagawa
  - Prefecture, 179
- Toyohiko, 179
- Kagen, 179
- Kagoshima
  - Prefecture, 179
- Kaho, 180
- Kai
  - Province, **180**
- Kaifu
  - Toshiki, 180
- Kaika
  - Emperor, **180**
- Kaikei, 180
- Kaiseitō, **181**
- Kaishintō, **181**
- Kajo, 181
- Takei, 181
- Kakinomoto
  - no Hitomaru, 181
- Kakitsu, 181
- Kamakura Shogunate, **181**
- Kambun, 181
- Kameyama
  - Emperor, **182**
- Kami, 182
- Kamikaze, 182
- Kaminojo
  - Seige of, 182
- Kammu
  - Emperor, 183
- Kampo, 183
- Kampyo, 183
- Kan'ei, 184
- Kan'eiji, 184
- Kan'en, 184
- Kan'o, 185
- Kanagawa
  - Prefecture, 183
- Kanayama
  - Battle of, 183
- Kanazawa
  - Castle, 183



- City, 184
- Kaneko
  - Kentarō, 184
- Kangen, 184
- Kanji, 184
- Kanki, 185
- Kanko, 185
- Kanna, 185
- Kannin, 185
- Kanno
  - Sugako, 185
- Kanō
  - Eitoku, **186**
  - Jigorō, 186
- Kansei, 186
- Kansho, 186
- Kantoku, 186
- Kanwa, 186
- Kao, 187
- Kareki, 187
- Karoku, 187
- Karyaku, 187
- Kasho, 187
- Kasugayama
  - han (fief), **187**
- Kataoka
  - Kenkichi, 187
- Katayama
  - Sen, 188
  - Tetsu, 188
- Katei, 188
- Kato
  - Hiroyuki, 188
  - Tomosaburo, 189
- Katō
  - Takaaki, 188
- Katsu
  - Kaishu, 189
- Katsura
  - Tarō, **189**
- Kawabata
  - Yasunari, **189**
- Kawachi
  - Province, **190**
- Kawaji
  - Toshiyoshi, 190
- Kawakami
  - Hajime, 190
- Kawamoto
  - Daisaku, 190
- Kawanakajima
  - Battles of, **190**
- Kazan
  - Emperor, 191
- Kazusa
  - Province, 191
- Keian, 191
- Keicho, 191
- Keiko
  - Emperor, 191
- Keio, 191
- Keitai
  - Emperor, 192
- Keiun, 192
- Kemmu, 192
- Kempo, 192
- Ken'ei, 192
- Kencho, 192
- Kengen, 193
- Kenji, 193
- Kenkyu, 193
- Kennin, 193
- Kenrokuen, 193
- Kenryaku, 193
- Kenseikai, 194
- Kentoku, 194
- Kenzo
  - Emperor, 194
- Kido
  - Koichi, 194
  - Kōin, **194**
- Kii

Province, **195**  
 Kikkawa  
   Motoharu, **195**  
 Kim  
   Ok-kyun, 195  
 Kimmei  
   Emperor, 195  
 Kindai  
   Shiso, 195  
 Kinkakuji, 49, 195  
 Kinokuniya  
   Bunzaemon, **196**  
 Kinoshita  
   Iesada, **196**, 198  
   Naoe, **196**  
 Kira  
   Family, **196**  
 Kishi  
   Nobusuke, **196**  
 Kishida  
   Toshiko, 196  
 Kita  
   Ikki, 197  
 Kitagawa  
   Utamaro, 196  
 Kiyomizudera, 197  
 Kiyoura  
   Keigo, 197  
 Kizugawa  
   Battle of, 197, 269  
 Ko  
   Family, 201  
   Moroaki, 205  
   Morofuyu, 205  
   Moromochi, 205  
   Moronao, 205  
   Moronatsu, 205  
   Moroshige, 205  
   Moroyasu, 205  
   Moroyo, 206  
 Kōan

Nengō (1278–1287), **197**  
 Nengō (1361–1362), **198**  
 Koan (Zen Riddle), **197**  
 Kobayakawa  
   Family, 198  
   Hideaki, 198  
   Hidekane, 199  
   Takakage, 198, 199  
 Kobayashi  
   Ichizo, 199  
 Kobe  
   City, 199  
 Kōbu Gattai, **200**  
 Kobun  
   Emperor, 200  
 Kochi  
   City, 200  
   Prefecture, 200  
 Kocho, 200  
 Kodama  
   Gentaro, 200  
   Yoshio, 200  
 Koei, 201  
 Kofu  
   City, 201  
 Kofukuji  
   Battle of, 201  
   Temple, 201  
 Kogen, 201  
   Emperor, 201  
 Kogyoku  
   Empress, 202  
 Kohei, 202  
 Koho, 202  
 Koiso  
   Kuniaki, 202  
 Koizumi  
   Jun'ichiro, 202  
 Koji, 202  
 Kojima  
   Takanori, 57

- Koka, 203
- Kokaku
  - Emperor, 203
- Kokawadera, 203
- Kōke, 203
- Koken
  - Empress, 203
- Koko
  - Emperor, 204
- Kokoku, 204
- Koku, **204**
- Kokumin
  - Domei, 204
- Kokuryūkai, **204**
- Komei
  - Emperor, 204
- Komura
  - Jutaro, 206
- Konin, 206
  - Emperor, 206
- Kono
  - Hironaka, 207
  - Togama, 207
- Konoe
  - Emperor, 207
  - Fumimaro, 206
- Koo, 197
- Kooan
  - Emperor, 198
- Korea
  - Annexation of, 38
  - Invasion of, 31, 198, **207**
  - Protectorate of, **207**
- Korei
  - Emperor, 207
- Koreyasu, **208**
- Koriyama
  - Seige of, 208
- Koryaku, 208
- Kosho, 208
  - Emperor, 208
- Kotoku
  - Emperor, 209
- Kōtoku, 208
  - Shūsui, 209
- Kowa, 209
- Koyo
  - Gunkan, 209
- Kōzuke
  - Province, **209**
- Kōzuke
  - Seige of, 210
- Kukai, 212
- Kuki
  - Yoshitaka, 212, 248
- Kumamoto
  - National Party, 212
  - Prefecture, 212
- Kunohe
  - Masazane, **212**
- Kuroda
  - Kiyotaka, **212**
  - Nagamasa, 27, 31, **213**
- Kuroiwa
  - Ruiko, 213
- Kurosawa
  - Akira, **213**
- Kuruzuryugawa
  - Battle of, 213
- Kusunoki
  - Masashige, 213
- Kyogoku
  - Takatsugu, **214**
  - Otsu, Seige of, 271
- Kyoho, 214
- Kyoroku, 214
- Kyoto
  - City, 214
  - Prefecture, 215
- Kyotoku, 215
- Kyowa, 215
- Kyuan, 215

- Kyuju, 215
- Kyushu, 215
- Kyuushuu Campaign, **216**
- Lansing
  - Robert, 216
- Li
  - Hung-chang, 216
- Lobanov, 216
- Lytton, 216
- MacArthur
  - Douglas, 216
- Machida
  - Chuji, 217
- Maebara
  - Issei, 217
- Maebashi
  - City, 217
- Maeda
  - Family, 217
  - Mitsumasa, 217
  - Toshiharu, 217
  - Toshiie, 218
  - Toshimasa, 218
  - Toshinaga, 218
  - Toshitsugi, 218
  - Toshitsune, 218
- Maejima
  - Hisoka, 219
- Maibara City, **219**
- Makino
  - Nobuaki, 219
  - February 26<sup>th</sup> Revolt, 112
- Man'en, 219
- Manchurian
  - Incident, **219**
- Manchurian Railway Company, **219**
- Manji, 219
- Manju, 219
- Marco Polo Bridge Incident, **220**
- Marune
  - Seige of, 220
- Masuda
  - Takashi, 220
  - Tokisada, 34
- Matsuda
  - Masahisa, 220
- Matsudaira
  - Kagetada, 220
  - Koremasu, 220
  - Motoyasu, **220**
  - Sadanobu, 220
- Matsue
  - City, 221
- Matsukata
  - Masayoshi, 221
- Matsukura
  - Castle, 221
- Matsunaga
  - Hisahide, 50, **221**
- Matsuo
  - Basho, 221
- Matsuoka
  - Komakichi, 222
  - Yosuke, 222
- Matsusaka
  - han (fief), **222**
- Matsushita
  - Konosuke, 222
- Matsuyama
  - City, 222
  - han (fief), **222**
- Matsuzaka
  - han (fief), **222**
- May Fifteen Incident, **222**
- May Fourth Movement, **222**
- Meiji, 222
  - Emperor, **223**
- Meiji Restoration, **223**
- Meiji Constitution, **223**
- Meio, 223

- Meireki, 223
- Meisho
  - Empress, 223
- Meitoku, 223, 224
- Meiwa, 224
- Mie
  - Prefecture, 224
- Miike Coal Mine, **224**
- Mikagehama
  - Battle of, **224**
- Mikatahara
  - Battle of, 224
- Mikawa
  - Province, **225**
- Miki
  - Kiyoshi, 225
  - Seige of, 225
  - Takeo, 226
- Mimasaka
  - Province, **226**
- Mimasetoge
  - Battle of, 226
- Minamoto
  - Akira, 226
  - Ariko, 227
  - Chikako, **227**
  - Families, **227**
  - Family (Murakami Branch), **228**
  - Family (Daigo Branch), **227**
  - Family (Saga Branch), 228
  - Family (Seiwa Branch), **228**
  - Family (Uda Branch), **228**
  - Hideakira, 228
  - Hikaru, 229
  - Hiromasa, 229
  - Ichiman, 229
  - Kugyo, 229
  - Makoto, 229
  - Masanobu, 229
  - Masazane, 229
  - Michichika, 229
  - Mitsunaka, 230
  - Morofusa, 230
  - Moroyori, 230
  - Nakatsuna, 230
  - Noriyori, 230
  - Sadamu, 230
  - Sanetomo, 230
  - Senju-maru, 231
  - Shitagau, 231
  - Takaaki, 231
  - Takakuni, 231
  - Tametomo, 231
  - Tameyoshi, 231
  - Tomonaga, 231
  - Toru, 232
  - Toshiaki, 232
  - Toshifusa, 232
  - Toshikata, **232**
  - Tsune, 232
  - Tsunemoto, 232
  - Yoriie, 232
  - Yorimasa, 233
  - Yorimitsu, 233
  - Yorinobu, 233
  - Yoritomo, 35, 233
  - Yoriyoshi, 233
  - Yoshichika, 233
  - Yoshihira, 233
  - Yoshiie, 234
  - Yoshikata, 234
  - Yoshikuni, 234
  - Yoshimitsu, 234
  - Yoshinaka, 234
  - Yoshitomo, 234
  - Yoshitsuna, 234
  - Yoshitsune, 235
  - Yukiie, 235
  - Mining, **235**
  - Mino
    - Province, **235**
  - Minobe

Tatsukichi, 235  
 Minomura  
     Rizaemon, 235  
 Minseito, 236  
 Minshū Shakaitō, **236**  
 Mishima  
     Michitsune, 236  
     Yukio, **236**  
 Misora  
     Hibari, 236  
 Mito  
     City, 236  
 Mitsui, **236**  
 Mitsukuri  
     Rinsho, 236  
 Miura  
     Goro, 237  
 Miyagi  
     Prefecture, 237  
 Miyake  
     Setsurei, 237  
 Miyamoto  
     Musashi, 237  
 Miyazaki  
     City, 237  
     Prefecture, 238  
 Miyazawa  
     Kiichi, 238  
 Miyoshi  
     Chokei, 50  
     Chōkei, **238**  
 Mizuno  
     Nobumoto, **238**  
     Tadashige, **238**  
 Mommu  
     Emperor, 239  
 Momozono  
     Emperor, 239  
 Mongol  
     Invasions, **239**  
 Mongol Invasions

Kamikaze, 182  
 Montoku  
     Emperor, 239  
 Mori  
     Arinori, 239  
     Kaku, 239  
     Motonari, 33, 240  
     Nagayoshi, **240**  
     Ogai, 240  
     Yoshiro, 242  
 Mōri  
     Family, **239**  
     Takamoto, **241**  
     Terumoto, **241**  
 Morikuni, **240**  
 Morinaga, **240**  
 Morioka  
     City, 241  
 Moriyama  
     Hisakane, 34, 242  
 Motoda  
     Eifu, 242  
 Motoori  
     Norinaga, 242  
 Mt. Hiei, 43  
 Mukai  
     Chiaki, 242  
 Munetaka, **242**  
 Murakami  
     Emperor, **243**  
     Yoshikiyo, **243**  
     Uedahara, Battle of, 335  
 Murasaki  
     Shikibu, **243**  
 Murayama  
     Ryohei, 244  
     Tomiichi, 244  
 Muromachi Period, 47  
 Musashi  
     Province, **244**  
 Muto

- Sanji, 244
- Mutsu
  - Munemitsu, 244
  - Province, **245**
- Nabeyama
  - Sadachika, 245
- Nagai
  - Kafu, 245
- Nagakute
  - Battle of, 245
- Nagano
  - City, 246
  - Prefecture, 246
- Nagasaki
  - Bombing of, 246
  - City, 247
  - Prefecture, 247
- Nagashima
  - Seige of
    - 1571, 247
    - 1573, 248
    - 1574, 248
  - Shigeo, 249
- Nagashino
  - Battle of, **249**
  - Castle, **249**
- Nagato
  - Province, 249
- Nagoya
  - Castle, **249**
  - City
    - Aichi, **250**
    - Nagasaki, **250**
- Naha
  - City, 250
- Nairan, 250
- Naito
  - Family (Mikawa), 250
  - Family (Tamba), 250
  - Genzaemon, 250
  - Masanaga, 250
  - Nobunari, 251
  - Tadakatsu, 251
  - Yukiyasu, 251
- Nakae
  - Chomin, **251**
- Nakagawa
  - Family, 251
  - Hidemasa, 251
  - Hidenari, 252
  - Kiyohide, 252
  - Shizugatake, Battle of, 296
- Nakamigawa
  - Hikojiro, 252
- Nakamikado
  - Emperor, 252
- Nakamura
  - Masanao, 252
- Nakano
  - Seigo, 252
- Nakasone
  - Yasuhiro, 252
- Nakayama
  - Miki, 253
- Namamugi
  - Incident, **253**
- Nambokucho War, 49
- Nanao
  - Battle of, 253
- Nara
  - City, 253
  - Prefecture, 253
- Narinaga, **253**
- Natsume
  - Soseki, 254
- New Structure Movement, **254**
- Nichiren, 254
- Niigata
  - City, 254
  - Prefecture, 254
- Niijima

Jo, 254  
 Nijo  
     Emperor, 254  
 Nimmyo  
     Emperor, 255  
 Nimpei, 255  
 Ninji, 255  
 Ninju, 255  
 Ninken  
     Emperor, 255  
 Ninko  
     Emperor, 255  
 Ninna, 256  
 Ninnan, 256  
 Ninomiya  
     Kinjiro, 256  
     Sontoku, 256  
 Nintoku  
     Emperor, 256  
 Nishi  
     Amane, 256  
 Nishida  
     Kitaro, 256  
     Mitsugu, 256  
 Nishihara  
     Loans, **257**  
 Nishimura  
     Shigeki, 257  
 Nishio  
     Suehiro, 257  
 Nitobe  
     Inazo, 257  
 Nitta  
     Family, **257**  
 Noda  
     Castle, **257**  
     Seige of, 257  
 Nogi  
     Maresuke, 258  
 Noma  
     Seiji, 258

Nosaka  
     Sanzo, 258  
 Noto  
     Peninsula, 258  
     Province, **258**  
 Numa  
     Morikazu, 258  
 Nunobeyama  
     Battle of, **259**  
  
 Oan, 259  
 Obuchi  
     Keizō, 259  
 Ocho, 259  
 Oda  
     Chikazane, **259**  
     Family, **260**  
     Hidekatsu, 260  
     Hidenobu, 260  
     Hideo, 260  
     Katsunaga, 260  
     Nagamasu, **260**  
     Nobuharu, 261  
     Nobuhide, 261  
     Nobuhiro, 261  
     Nobukane, 261  
     Nobunaga, 248, 261  
         Assassination of, 29  
         Defeated by Uesugi Kenshin,  
             313  
         Okehazama, Battle of, 266  
         Tedorigawa, Battle of, 313  
     Nobuo, 262  
     Nobutada, 262  
     Nobutaka, 262  
     Nobuyuki, 262  
     Nobuzumi, 262  
 Odani  
     Castle  
         Built by Asai Sukemasa, 43  
     Seige of, 261



- Odani Castle, 43
- Oei, 262
- Oga
  - Yashiro, 263
- Ogasawara
  - Nagatada, 262
- Ogata
  - Koan, 262
  - Taketora, 263
- Ogimachi
  - Emperor, 263
- Ogui
  - Sorai, 66
- Ogyū
  - Sorai, **263**
- Ohara
  - Magosaburō, **263**
- Ohira
  - Masayoshi, 263
- Oho, 264
- Oi
  - Kentaro, 264
- Oishi
  - Yoshi, 264
- Oita
  - City, 264
  - Prefecture, 264
- Ojin
  - Emperor, 264
- Okabe
  - Naganori, 265
- Okada
  - Keisuke, **265**
  - February 26<sup>th</sup> Revolt, 112
- Okakura
  - Kakuzo, 265
  - Tenshin, 265
- Okawa
  - Shumei, 265
- Okayama
  - City, 265
  - Prefecture, 265
- Okazaki
  - Castle, 265
- Okehazama
  - Battle of, 266
- Oki
  - Province, **266**
  - Takato, 266
- Okinawa
  - Battle of, 266
  - Prefecture, 266
- Okinawate
  - Battle of, 266
- Ōkōchi
  - Castle, **267**
- Okubo
  - Toshimichi, 267
- Okudaira
  - Family, **267**
  - Sadamasa, 267
- Okuma
  - Kihachiro, 267
- Ōkuma
  - Shigenobu, 268
- Ōmi
  - Province, 268
- Omote-koke, 268
- Omura
  - Masajiro, 268
- Onin, 268
  - War, 269
- Onin War, 49
- Ono
  - Azusa, 269
- Onogawa, 269
- Osaka
  - Castle
    - Seige of, 27, 269
  - City, 269
  - Seige of, 269
- Ōsaka

- Castle, 269
- Prefecture, 269
- Ōsawa
  - Family, **270**
- Ōsugi
  - Sakae, 270
  - Relationship with Itō Noe, 169
- Ōsumi
  - Province, **270**
- Otoku, 270
- Ōtomo
  - Family, **270**
- Otsu
  - City, 270
  - Seige of, 271
- Ouchi
  - Yoshitaka, 33
- Ōuchi
  - Yoshitaka, **271**
- Owa, 271
- Owari
  - Province, 271
- Oyama
  - Ikuo, 271
  - Iwao, 272
  - Jinja, 272
- Ozaki
  - Hotsumi, 272
  - Yukio, 272
- Ozu
  - Yasujiro, 272
- Pacific
  - War, 273
- Pacific War
  - Kamikaze, 182
- Parkes
  - Harry, 273
- Peace Preservation Law, **273**
- Pearl Harbor
  - Bombing of, 273
- Periods
  - Warring States, 341
- Perry
  - Matthew C., 273
- Plains
  - Abeno, 22
- Poets
  - Matsuo Basho, 221
- Political
  - Crisis of 1881, 273
- Political Crisis of 1881, 168
- Political Parties, 273
  - Japan Communist Party, 173
  - Japan Socialist Party, 174
- Portsmouth Treaty, 273
- Prefectures, 274
  - Aichi, 24
  - Akita, 30
  - Aomori, 40
  - Ehime, 106
  - Fukui, 116
  - Fukuoka, 117
  - Fukushima, 117
  - Gifu, 126
  - Gunma, 135
  - Hiroshima, 144
  - Hokkaido, 149
  - Hyogo, 157
  - Ibaraki, 158
  - Ishikawa, 167
  - Iwate, 172
  - Kagawa, 179
  - Kagoshima, 179
  - Kanagawa, 183
  - Kochi, 200
  - Kumamoto, 212
  - Kyoto, 215
  - Mie, 224
  - Miyagi, 237
  - Miyazaki, 238
  - Nagano, 246

- Nagasaki, 247
- Nara, 253
- Niigata, 254
- Oita, 264
- Okayama, 265
- Okinawa, 266
- Osaka, 269
- Saga, 281
- Saitama, 282
- Shiga, 291
- Shimane, 292
- Shizuoka, 296
- Tochigi, 318
- Tokushima, 327
- Tokyo, 328
- Tottori, 331
- Toyama, 331
- Wakayama, 341
- Yamagata, 342
- Yamaguchi, 343
- Yamanashi, 343
- Prime Ministers
  - Ashida Hitoshi, 46
  - Fukuda Takeo, 116
  - Hashimoto Ryutaro, 138
  - Hata Tsutomu, 139
  - Hiranuma Kiichiro, 142
  - Kōki, 144
  - Hosokawa Morihiro, 154
  - Kaifu Toshiki, 180
  - Koizumi Jun'ichiro, 202
  - Matsukata Masayoshi, 221
  - Miyazawa Kiichi, 238
  - Mori Yoshiro, 242
  - Murayama Tomiichi, 244
  - Nakasone Yasuhiro, 252
  - Obuchi Keizō, 259
  - Okada Keisuke, 265
  - Ōkuma Shigenobu, 268
  - Saionji Kinmochi, 282
  - Saitō Makoto, 282
  - Saitō Eisaku, 286
  - Zenkō, 304
  - Takahashi Korekiyo, 306
  - Takeshita Noboru, 310
  - Tanaka Giichi, 311
  - Tanaka Kakuei, 311
  - Terauchi Masatake, 318
  - Uno Sosuke, 338
  - Yamagata Aritomo, 342
  - Gonnohyōe, 343
  - Yonai Mitsumasa, 346
  - Yoshida Shigeru, 346
- Privy Council, 274
- Provinces
  - Aki, 30
  - Awa (Chiba), 52
  - Awa (Tokushima), 53
  - Awaji, 52
  - Buzen, 66
  - Kaga, 179
  - Kai, 180
  - Kawachi, 190
  - Kazusa, 191
  - Kii, 195
  - Kōzuke, 209
  - Mikawa, 225
  - Mimasaka, 226
  - Mino, 235
  - Musashi, 244
  - Mutsu, 245
  - Nagato, 249
  - Noto, 258
  - Oki, 266
  - OmiŌmi, 268
  - Ōsumi, 270
  - Owari, 271
  - Rikuchū, 276
  - Rikuzen, 276
  - Ryukyu, 279
  - Sado, 280
  - Sagami, 281

- Sanuki, 286
- Satsuma, 287
- Settsu, 290
- Shima, 292
- Shimōsa, 293
- Shimotsuke, 293
- Shinano, 294
- Suō, 303
- Suruga, 303
- Tajima, 306
- Tamba, 311
- Tango, 311
- Tosa, 330
- Tōtōmi, 331
- Tsushima, 333
- Ugo, 337
- Uzen, 339
- Wado, 339
- Wakasa, 340
- Yamashiro, 344
- Yamato, 344
- Red Flag Incident, 275
- Reigen
  - Emperor, 275
- Reiki, 275
- Reizei
  - Emperor, 275
- Rennyō, 275
- Richardson
  - Charles, 276
- Richū
  - Emperor, 276
- Rikken Doshikai, 276
- Rikuchū
  - Province, **276**
- Rikuzen
  - Province, **276**
- Rivers
  - Abekawa, 20
  - Abukumagawa, 22
- Roches
  - Leon, **277**
- Roesler
  - Karl Friedrich Hermann, **277**
- Rokkaku
  - Yoshitaka, 43, **277**
- Rokujo
  - Emperor, 277
- Rono Faction, 277
- Root
  - Elihu, 277
- Russo-Japanese War, **277**
- Ryakunin, 279
- Ryakuo, 279
- Ryukyu
  - Province, **279**
- Sado
  - Province, **280**
- Saga
  - City, 280
  - Emperor, 281
  - Prefecture, 281
  - Rebellion, **281**
- Sagami
  - Province, **281**
- Saicho, 281
- Saigo
  - Takamori, 281
  - Tsugumichi, 282
- Saiko, 282
- Saimei
  - Emperor, 282
- Saionji
  - Kinmochi, **282**
  - February 26<sup>th</sup> Revolt, 112
- Saitama
  - Prefecture, 282
- Saito
  - Tatsuoki, 43
- Saitō

- Makoto, **282**
  - February 26<sup>th</sup> Revolt, 112
  - Tatsuoki, **283**
- Sakai
  - Tadatsugu, 283
  - Toshihiko, 283
- Sakamoto
  - Battle of, 283
  - Ryoma, 283
- sakoku, 273
- Sakuma
  - Morimasa, **283**
    - Shizugatake, Battle of, 296
  - Morishige, **284**
  - Shōzan, 284
- Sakurakai, **284**
- Sakuramachi
  - Emperor, 284
- Sanada
  - Masayuki, **284**
    - Ueda, Seige of, 335
  - Nobuyuki, **285**
  - Yukimura, **285**
    - Ueda, Seige of, 335
  - Yukitaka, **285**
- Sanjo
  - Emperor, 285
  - Sanetomi, 285
- Sano
  - Manabu, 285
  - Tsunetami, 285
- Sanuki
  - Province, **286**
- Sapporo
  - City, 286
- Sasaki
  - Family, 42
- Sasaki Family, **286**
- Satō
  - Eisaku, **286**
- Satow
  - Ernest M., **286**
- Satsuma
  - han (fief), **287**
  - Province, **287**
- Sei
  - Shōnagon, 287
- Seiges
  - Fushimi, 119
  - Futamata, 120
  - Hara, 137
  - Honnoji, 149
  - Iwamura, 171
  - Kaminojo, 182
  - Koriyama, 208
  - Kōzuke, 210
  - Marune, 220
  - Miki, 225
  - Nagashima
    - 1571, 247
    - 1573, 248
    - 1574, 248
  - Noda, 257
  - Odani, 43, 261
  - Osaka, 269
  - Otsu, 271
  - Takamatsu, 307
  - Takatenjin
    - 1580–1580, 308
    - 1574, 308
  - Terabe, 317
  - Ueda, 335
- Seimu
  - Emperor, 287
- Seinei
  - Emperor, 287
- Seitoshia, **288**
- Seiwa
  - Emperor, 288
- Seki
  - Takakazu, 288
- Sekigahara

- Battle of, 27, 31, 199, 288
  - Hidetada Delayed, 335
- Sen
  - no Rikyu, 289
- Sendai
  - City, 288
- Senka
  - Emperor, 289
- Settsu
  - Province, **290**
- Shakaiminshuto, 290
- Shakaitaishuto, 290
- Shibata
  - Katsuie, **290**
  - Shizugatake, Battle of, 296
- Shibusawa
  - Eiichi, 290
- Shidehara
  - Kijuro, 291
- Shiga
  - Naoya, **291**
  - Prefecture, 291
- Shigemitsu
  - Mamoru, 291
- Shijo
  - Emperor, 291
- Shikoku, 291
- Shima
  - Province, **292**
- Shimabara
  - Rebellion, 34, 292
- Shimada
  - Saburo, 292
- Shimane
  - Prefecture, 292
- Shimazaki
  - Tōson, **292**
- Shimazu
  - Hisamitsu, 292
  - Nariakira, 293
  - Takahisa, 293
- Shimonoseki
  - Bombardment of, **293**
- Shimōsa
  - Province, 293
- Shimotsuke
  - Province, **293**
- Shimoyama
  - Sadanori, 294
- Shimpeitai Incident, **294**
- Shimura
  - Goto, 294
- Shinagawa
  - Yajiro, 294
- Shinano
  - Province, **294**
- Shingen
  - Takeda, 47
- Shinran, 295
- Shinto, **295**
- Shirakawa
  - Emperor, 296
- Shitoku, 296
- Shizugatake
  - Battle of, 296
- Shizuoka
  - City, 296
  - Prefecture, 296
- Shoan, 297
- Shocho, 297
- Shochu, 297
- Shogen, 297
- Shogun
  - Ashikaga
    - Yoshihisa, 48
    - Yoshikatsu, 49
    - Yoshikazu, 49
    - Yoshimochi, 50
    - Yoshinori, 50
  - Fujiwara
    - Yoritsugu, 115
    - Yoritsune, 115

- Shōgun, **297**
  - List of, 371
- Shoguns
  - Ashikaga Yoshiakira, 48
- Shohei, 298
- Shōhei, **298**
- Shoho, 298
- Shoji, 298
- Shoka, 299
- Shoko
  - Emperor, 299
- Shokyu
  - War, 299
- Shomu
  - Emperor, 299
- Shoo, 297
- Shoryaku, 299
- Shotai, 300
- Shotoku, 300
  - Empress, **300**
- Showa, 300
- Shōwa
  - Emperor, 301
  - February 26<sup>th</sup> Revolt, 112
- Shrines
  - Oyama, 272
- Shucho, 301
- Shurei
  - Emperor, **301**
- Siberian
  - Intervention, **301**
- Siebold
  - Philipp Franz von, **301**
- Sino-Japanese War, **301**
- Socialism, **301**
- Socialist
  - Movement, 301
  - Society, 301
- Soejima
  - Taneomi, 301
- Soga
  - no Umako, 302
- Sogen, 61
- Sōka Gakkai, **302**
- Sonnō Jōi, **302**
- Sorge
  - Richard, 302
- Statistical Yearbook of Japan, 302
- Sue
  - Harukata, 33, **302**
- Suganuma
  - Motonari, 302
- Sugawara
  - no Michizane, 302
- Suicide Pilots, 182
- Suiko
  - Empress, 302
- Suinin
  - Emperor, 302
- Suizei
  - Emperor, 303
- Sujin
  - Emperor, 303
- Sumino
  - Naoko, 303
- Suō
  - Province, 303
- Suruga
  - Province, **303**
- Sushun
  - Emperor, 304
- Sutoku
  - Emperor, 304
- Suzaku
  - Emperor, 304
- Suzuki
  - Bunji, 304
  - Kantaro, 304
  - Kantarō
    - 26<sup>th</sup> Revolt, 112
  - Shigeru, **304**
  - Terabe, Seige of, 317

- Zenkō, 304
- Tachibana
  - Muneshige, 305
  - Otsu, Seige of, 271
- Taft
  - William H., 305
- Taguchi
  - Ukichi, 305
- Taiho, 305
- Taika, 305
- Taira
  - Family, 305
  - Kiyomori, 305
  - Sadamori, 146
- Tairoo, **305**
- Taisho, 305
  - Emperor, 306
- Taishō Democracy, **306**
- Taishō Political Crisis, **306**
- Taiwan, **306**
- Taiyō, **306**
- Tajima
  - Province, 306
- Takahashi
  - Korekiyo, **306**
  - February 26<sup>th</sup> Revolt, 112
- Takahira, 307
- Takakura
  - Emperor, 307
- Takamatsu
  - City, 307
  - Seige of, 307
- Takano
  - Fusataro, 307
- Takashima
  - Shuhan, 307
- Takasugi
  - Shinsaku, 308
- Takata-han, **308**
- Takatenjin
  - Seige of
    - 1580–1581, **308**
    - 1574, **308**
- Takebe
  - Katahiro, 308
- Takechi
  - Zuizan, 308
- Takeda
  - Family, **309**
  - Izumo, 309
  - Katsuyori, 309
  - Nobutora, **309**
  - Nobutoyo, 310
  - Shingen, 310
    - Death by Sniper, 257
    - Seige of Noda Castle, 257
    - Uedahara, Battle of, 335
- Takemitsu
  - Toru, 310
- Takeshita
  - Noboru, 310
- Takigawa, 310
- Tale of Genji, 243, 310
- Tamba
  - Province, **311**
- Tanaka
  - Giichi, **311**
  - Kakuei, **311**
  - Shozo, 311
- Tango
  - Province, **311**
- Tani
  - Kanjo, 312
- Taniyama
  - Yutaka, 312
- Taniyama-Shimura Conjecture, **312**
- Tanizaki
  - Junichirō, **312**
- Tanuma
  - Okitsugu, 312
- Tayama



- Katai, **312**
- Tedorigawa
  - Battle of, 313
- Teiseitō, **313**
- Teiwa, 313
- Temmei, 313
- Temmon, 313
- Temmu
  - Emperor, 313
- Temples
  - Kinkakuji, 195
  - Kiyomizudera, 197
  - Kofukuji, 201
  - Kokawadera, 203
- Tempo, 314
- Tempuku, 314
- Tempyo, 314
- Tempyo-hoji, 314
- Tempyo-jingo, 314
- Tempyo-kampo, 314
- Tempyo-shoho, 314
- Ten'ei, 315
- Ten'en, 315
- Ten'o, 316
- Ten'yo, 317
- Tencho, 315
- Tengen, 315
- Tengi, 315
- Tengyo, 315
- Tenji, 315
  - Emperor, 316
- Tenmokuzan
  - Battle of, **316**
- Tenna, 316
- Tennan, 316
- Tennin, 316
- Tennoji
  - Battle of, 269
- Tennōji
  - Battle of, 316
- Tenroku, 316
- Tenryaku, 317
- Tensho, 317
- Tentoku, 317
- Terabe
  - Seige of, 317
- Terashima
  - Munenori, 318
- Terauchi
  - Masatake, **318**
- Toba
  - Emperor, 318
- Tochigi
  - Prefecture, 318
- Toda
  - Castle, 34
  - Kazuaki, **318**
- Togo
  - Heihachiro, **319**
  - Shigenori, 319
- Tōjō
  - Hideki, **319**
- Tokonami
  - Takejiro, 319
- Tokugawa
  - Chikatada, 320
  - Chikauji, 320
  - Family, 320
  - Hidetada, 320
  - Ueda, Seige of, 335
  - Hideyasu, 320
  - Hirotsada, 320
  - Ieharu, 320
  - Iemitsu, 321
  - Iemochi, 321
  - Iemoto, 321
  - Ienari, 321
  - Ienobu, 321
  - Iesada, 322
  - Ieshige, 322
  - Ietsugu, 322
  - Ietsuna, 322

- Ieyasu, 27, 29, 198, 322
  - Seige of Osaka Castle, 269
  - Terabe, Seige of, 317
- Ieyoshi, 323
- Keiki, 323
- Kiyoyasu, 323
- Nagachika, 323
- Nariaki, **323**
- Nobumitsu, 324
- Nobutada, 324
- Nobuyasu, 324
- Nobuyoshi, 324
- Sen-hime, 324
- Shigeyoshi, 325
- Shōgunate, **325**
- Tadanaga, 325
- Tadateru, 325
- Tadayoshi, 325
- Tsunashige, 325
- Tsunayoshi, 325
- Yasuchika, 326
- Yorifusa, **326**
- Yorinobu, **326**
- Yoshimune, 326
- Yoshinao, **327**
- Yoshisue, 327
- Tokuji, 327
- Tokushima
  - City, 327
  - Prefecture, 327
- Tokutomi
  - Soho, 327
- Tokyo
  - City, 327
  - Prefecture, 328
- Tokyo War Crimes Trial, 328
- TokyoUniversity, **328**
- Torii, 328
  - Family
    - Daimyo, 328
    - Painters, 328
  - Kiyomasa, 328
  - Kiyomine, 328
  - Kiyomitsu, 329
  - Kiyonaga, 329
  - Kiyonobu, 329
  - Mototada, 329
  - Naritsugu, 329
  - Tadaharu, 330
  - Tadamasa, 330
  - Tadatsune, 330
  - Tadayoshi, 330
- Tosa
  - han (fief), **330**
  - Province, **330**
- Tōsei-ha, **331**
- Tōtōmi
  - Province, **331**
- Tottori
  - City, 331
  - Prefecture, 331
- Toyama
  - Kageto
    - Iwamura, Seige of, 171
  - Mitsuru, 331
  - Prefecture, 331
- Tōyama
  - Kagetō, **331**
- Toyoda
  - Sakichi, 332
- Toyotomi
  - Family, 27, **332**
  - Hideyori, 199, 269, **332**
  - Hideyoshi, 29, 198, 332
- Tozama, **332**
- Treaties
  - Portsmouth, 273
- Triple
  - Intervention, **332**
- Truman
  - Harry S., **332**
- Tsu

- City, 333
- Tsuchimikado
  - Emperor, 332
- Tsuda
  - Mamichi, 333
  - Sokichi, 333
  - Umeko, 333
- Tsukude
  - Castle, 333
- Tsukushi
  - Hirokado, 333
  - Otsu, Seige of, 271
- Tsushima
  - Battle of, **333**
  - Province, **333**
- Twenty-One Demands, **334**
- U.S.-Japan Treaty of Amity and Commerce, **338**
- Uchida
  - Ryohei, 334
- Uchidehama
  - Battle of, 28, 334
- Uchimura
  - Kanzo, 334
- Uda
  - Emperor, 335
- Udaijin, 335
- Ueda
  - Seige of, **335**
- Uedahara
  - Battle of, 335
- Ueki
  - Emori, 336
- Uesugi
  - Family
    - Ogigayatsu Branch, 336
    - Yamaouchi Branch, 336
  - Kagekatsu, 336
  - Kagenobu, 336
  - Kagetora, 336
  - Kenshin, 336
  - Tedorigawa, Battle of, 313
  - Norimasa, 337
  - Norisada, 337
  - Tomosada, 337
  - Yoshiharu, 337
- Ugaki
  - Kazushige, 337
- Ugo
  - Province, **337**
- Ukita
  - Hideie, 27, **338**
- Umezu
  - Yoshijiro, 338
- Universities
  - Waseda, 341
- Unkei, 338
- Uno
  - Sosuke, **338**
- Urawa
  - City, 338
- Utsunomiya
  - City, 338
  - han (fief), **339**
- Uwajima, **339**
- Uzen
  - Province, **339**
- Wado, 339
  - Province, 339
- Wajima
  - City, 339
- Wajima-nuri, 340
- Wakamatsu
  - han (fief), **340**
- Wakasa
  - Province, 340
- Wakatsuki
  - Reijirō, **340**
- Wakayama
  - City, 340

- Prefecture, 341
- Wang
  - Ching-wei, 341
  - Yang-ming, 341
- War Crimes
  - Class A
    - Araki Sadao, 41
    - Class A, 341
- Warring States Period, **341**
- Waseda
  - University, 341
- Watanabe
  - Hanzo, 341
  - Jotaro, **341**
    - February 26<sup>th</sup> Revolt, 112
- Witte
  - Sergei, **342**
- World War II
  - Kamikaze, 182
- Yakami
  - Castle, 29
- Yamagata
  - Aritomo, **342**
  - City, 342
  - Masakage, 342
  - Prefecture, 342
- Yamaguchi
  - City, 342
  - Prefecture, 343
- Yamakawa
  - Hitoshi, 343
  - Kikue, 343
- Yamamoto
  - Gonnohyōe, **343**
  - Isoroku, 343
- Yamanashi
  - Prefecture, 343
- Yamashiro
  - Province, **344**
- Yamato
  - Province, **344**
- Yamazaki
  - Battle of, 28, 29
  - Battle of, 334, 344
- Yanagi
  - Muneyoshi, 345
- Yanagida
  - Kunio, 344
  - Town, 345
- Yanaibara Tadao, *see* Yanaihara Tadao
- Yanaihara
  - Tadao, 345
- Yasuda
  - Zenjiro, 345
- Yayoi, **345**
- Yokohama
  - City, 345
- Yokoi
  - Shonan, 345
- Yokose
  - Family, **346**
- Yokoyama
  - Gennosuke, 346
- Yomei
  - Emperor, 346
- Yonai
  - Mitsumasa, **346**
- Yonemura
  - Kaichirō, **346**
- Yoro, 346
- Yoshida
  - Castle, 346
  - Shigeru, **346**
  - Shoin, 347
- Yoshino
  - Sakuzo, 347
- Yowa, 347
- Yozei
  - Emperor, 347
- Yukawa
  - Hideki, 347

Yura

Family, **348**

Yuryaku

Emperor, 348

Zaibatsu, 348

Zeami, 348